DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.108B
C 466
29 Apr 19

NAVMC 3500.108B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE PLANNER TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

Encl: (1) MAGTF PLANNER T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per the reference, this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines in the Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) Planner occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.108A.

3. Scope. Highlights of the major changes included in this Manual are:

    a. Chapter 1 adjusted to reflect current organization of this T&R Manual.

    b. Chapter 2 revised to reflect the communities approved and published Marine Corps Tasks.

    c. Chapters 3 through 5 adjusted to reflect current event coding and functional areas were validated.

    f. Chapter 6 adjusted to reflect tasks associated with the Red Team Member.

    g. Chapter 7 adjusted to reflect tasks associated with the Space Operations Staff Officer.

    g. Chapters 8 through 10 adjusted to reflect current event coding and functional areas were validated.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, MAGTF Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. <u>Command</u>. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. <u>Certification</u>. Reviewed and approved this date.

W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031983000

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE PLANNER TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
           (Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces (OPFOR) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by OPFOR units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION. This Community T&R Manual is comprised of 10 chapters and 3 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/MCTs supported by the Community, which are used as part of DRRS. Chapter 3 contains collective events. Chapters 4 through 10 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. <u>Event Code</u>. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

Collective Training Command Element	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Battalion/Squadron
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
Collective Training Company	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Squad
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
Collective Training Team/Section/Crew	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground

task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is
displayed in figure 1-2.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                        Functional Area                           |
|                                                                  |
|        MOS/Community--------> ####-####-#### <-1st event in sequence |
|                                                                  |
|                          Event level                             |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```
Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual
training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up
the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R
manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components
not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title
(behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical
sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an
example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown
in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| XXXX-XXXX-####:  Provide interior guard                          |
|                                                                  |
| SUPPORTED MET(S):  MCT #.#.#                                     |
|                                                                  |
| EVALUATION CODED:  YES/NO           SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months |
|                                                                  |
| DESCRIPTION:  Text                                              |
|                                                                  |
| CONDITION:  Text                                               |
|                                                                  |
| STANDARD:  Text                                                |
|                                                                  |
| EVENT COMPONENTS:                                              |
| 1.  Event component.                                           |
| 2.  Event component.                                           |
| 3.  Event component.                                           |
|                                                                  |
| REFERENCES:                                                    |
| 1.  Reference                                                  |
| 2.  Reference                                                  |
| 3.  Reference                                                  |
|                                                                  |
| PREREQUISITE EVENTS:                                           |
| XXXX-XXXX-####            XXXX-XXXX-####                        |
|                                                                  |
| INTERNAL SUPPORTED:                                            |
| XXXX-XXXX-####            XXXX-XXXX-####                        |
|                                                                  |
| INTERNAL SUPPORTING:                                           |
| XXXX-XXXX-####            XXXX-XXXX-####                        |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

```
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:  XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX
```
Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

```
XXXX-XXXX-####:  Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED:  NO            SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  Text

MOS PERFORMING:  ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  XXX

CONDITION:  Text

STANDARD:  Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.  Event component.
2.  Event component.
3.  Event component.

REFERENCES:
1.  Reference
2.  Reference
3.  Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:  XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX
```
Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. <u>Title</u>. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.

3. <u>Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded)</u>. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. <u>Supported MET(s)</u>. List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.

5. <u>Sustainment Interval</u>. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.

6. <u>Billet/MOS</u>. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. <u>Grade</u>. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. <u>Description</u>. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. <u>Condition</u>. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment;

etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

     a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the OPFORs. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

     b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be

classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. <u>Supporting Event</u>. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. <u>Initial Training Setting</u>. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, Marine on the Job Training (MOJT) within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. <u>References</u>. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. <u>Distance Learning Products</u>. Distance learning products include: Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the Marine Air-Ground Task Force T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. <u>Support Requirements</u>. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. <u>Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products</u>. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as

well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

    a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

    b. Simulation Terms:

        (1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

        (2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

        (3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

        (4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle

staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

XXXX-XXX-XXXX: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	**SUITABILITY**	**SIMULATOR**	**UNIT OF MEASURE**	**HOURS**	**PM**
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

---

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

• Admin Instructions
• Special Personnel Certifications
• Equipment Operating Hours
• Road Miles

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

    MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

    MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

    Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the OPFOR must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the OPFOR are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place, "current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of

proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order-to ensure personnel assigned to the OPFOR train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. CIVIL AFFAIRS GROUP MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST. The Civil Affairs METL Table lists the Standardized Core Mission Essential Tasks (MET), derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This METL is used for readiness reporting in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS).

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 1.15	Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)
MCT 1.15.1.1	Facilitate Populace and Resource Control
MCT 1.15.1.2	Facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
MCT 1.15.1.3	Facilitate Nation Assistance
MCT 1.15.1.4	Collect Civil Information
MCT 1.15.1.5	Facilitate Support to Civil Administration

2001. CIVIL AFFAIRS GROUP MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS LIST MATRIX. The Civil Affairs Group MET matrix includes the designated MET number and supporting collective events.

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces	
MCT 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)	
CMO-PLEX-4005	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
MCT 1.15.1.1 Facilitate Populace and Resource Control	
CMO-PLEX-4008	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-6007	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-6008	Conduct Dislocated Civilians (DC) support operations
CMO-PLEX-7005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-8005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
MCT 1.15.1.2 Facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance	
CMO-PLEX-4015	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-6010	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
CMO-PLEX-8008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
MCT 1.15.1.3 Facilitate Nation Assistance	
CMO-PLEX-4009	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4010	Develop partner nation forces
CMO-PLEX-4011	Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA)
CMO-PLEX-6009	Provide support to Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-7006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8006	Provide support Foreign Assistance

MCT 1.15.1.4 Collect Civil Information	
CMO-PLEX-4001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-4002	Conduct civil reconnaissance
CMO-PLEX-4003	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-4004	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-4016	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-6002	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6003	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6012	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-7001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-7009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-8001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-8009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
MCT 1.15.1.5 Facilitate Support to Civil Administration	
CMO-PLEX-4006	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-4007	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-6005	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-7003	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-8003	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)

2002. MARINE CORPS INFORMATION OPERATIONS CENTER MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST. The Marine Corps Information Operations Center's METL Table lists the Standardized Core Mission Essential Tasks (MET), derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This METL is used for readiness reporting in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS).

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 4.7	Train Forces and Personnel
MCT 5.4.3	Provide Information Operations (IO) Reachback Support
MCT 5.4.3.1	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Surveys

2003. MARINE CORPS INFORMATION OPERATIONS CENTER MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS LIST MATRIX. The Marine Corps Information Operations Center MET matrix includes the designated MET number and supporting collective events.

MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel	
MCT 5.4.3 Provide Information Operations (IO) Reachback Support	
MCT 5.4.3.1 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Surveys	
IO-EXEC-3003	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)

2004. MARINE CORPS TASK LIST. This section displays all the MCTs this manual supports and the associated collective training events.

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces	
MCT 1.13.2.2 Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)	
CMO-PLEX-4014	Provide support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

CMO-PLEX-7007	Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
CMO-PLEX-8007	Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations	
CMO-PLEX-4006	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-4008	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-4009	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4013	Provide support to Military Civic Action (MCA)
CMO-PLEX-4015	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-6005	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-6007	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-6009	Provide support to Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-6010	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7003	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-7005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-7006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-7008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-8003	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-8005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-8006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
MCT 1.14.6 Facilitate Stability Operations	
CMO-PLEX-6007	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-7005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-7006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-8006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
MCT 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)	
CMO-PLEX-4005	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
MCT 1.15.1.1 Facilitate Populace and Resource Control	
CMO-PLEX-4008	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-6007	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-6008	Conduct Dislocated Civilians (DC) support operations
CMO-PLEX-7005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-8005	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
MCT 1.15.1.2 Facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance	

CMO-PLEX-4015	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-6010	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
CMO-PLEX-8008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
MCT 1.15.1.3 Facilitate Nation Assistance	
CMO-PLEX-4009	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4010	Develop partner nation forces
CMO-PLEX-4011	Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA)
CMO-PLEX-6009	Provide support to Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-7006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8006	Provide support Foreign Assistance
MCT 1.15.1.4 Collect Civil Information	
CMO-PLEX-4001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-4002	Conduct civil reconnaissance
CMO-PLEX-4003	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-4004	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-4016	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-6002	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6003	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6012	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-7001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-7009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-8001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-8009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
MCT 1.15.1.5 Facilitate Support to Civil Administration	
CMO-PLEX-4006	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-4007	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-6005	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-7003	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-8003	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
MCT 1.15.2 Plan and Direct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)	
CMO-PLEX-4017	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-6013	Conduct Green Cell activities
CMO-PLEX-6014	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-7010	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-8010	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-8011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
MCT 1.17 Conduct Security Cooperation Activities	
CMO-PLEX-4010	Develop partner nation forces
MCT 1.20 Conduct Foreign Internal Defense (FID)	
CMO-PLEX-4013	Provide support to Military Civic Action (MCA)

MCT 2.1.2.1 Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace	
CMO-PLEX-4016	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-6012	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-7009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-8009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
MCT 2.1.2.4 Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell	
CMO-PLEX-6013	Conduct Green Cell activities
CMO-PLEX-7011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
CMO-PLEX-8011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
MCT 2.1.2.5 Conduct Area/Country Studies	
CMO-PLEX-4004	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-6003	Produce an area study
MCT 2.1.3.5 Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities	
CMO-PLEX-4001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-4003	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-4004	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-6002	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6003	Produce an area study
MCT 2.2 Collect Data and Intelligence	
CMO-PLEX-4003	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6002	Conduct an Assessment
MCT 2.2.1.1 Conduct Route Reconnaissance	
CMO-PLEX-4002	Conduct civil reconnaissance
MCT 2.2.1.2 Conduct Area Reconnaissance	
CMO-PLEX-4002	Conduct civil reconnaissance
MCT 2.2.2.1 Conduct Urban Reconnaissance	
CMO-PLEX-4002	Conduct civil reconnaissance
MCT 2.3.2 Correlate Information	
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
MCT 2.4.1 Integrate Information	
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
MCT 2.4.2 Interpret Information	
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
MCT 2.4.3 Analyze and Synthesize Information	
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
MCT 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations	
IO-EXEC-3004	Coordinate Deception Operations
IO-PLAN-3004	Conduct integrated joint special technical operations support
MCT 4.6.2.16 Preserve Heritage Assets	
CMO-PLEX-6011	Protect cultural property
MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel	
MCT 5.2 Prepare Plans and Orders	
CMO-PLEX-4017	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-6014	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-7010	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-8010	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
MCT 5.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corp Planning Process) (MCPP)	

CMO-PLEX-4017	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-6014	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-7010	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-8010	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
MCT 5.2.2.3 Wargame COAs	
CMO-PLEX-6013	Conduct Green Cell activities
CMO-PLEX-7011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
CMO-PLEX-8011	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
MCT 5.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO)	
IO-ASES-3001	Coordinate IOII
IO-ASES-3002	Conduct assessments of effects within the IE
IO-EXEC-3001	Conduct Information Operations
IO-EXEC-3002	Coordinate Military Information Support Operations
IO-EXEC-3003	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)
IO-EXEC-3004	Coordinate Deception Operations
IO-EXEC-3006	Coordinate Effects within the Information Environment
IO-PLAN-3001	Integrate IO into deliberate planning
IO-PLAN-3002	Integrate IO into crisis action planning
IO-PLAN-3003	Coordinate IO in support of JIIM
MCT 5.4.1 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battlespace Shaping	
CMO-PLEX-4018	Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment
CMO-PLEX-7012	Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment
CMO-PLEX-8012	Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment
IO-EXEC-3004	Coordinate Deception Operations
IO-EXEC-3005	Coordinate Information Environment Operations
MCT 5.4.1.1 Conduct Deception Operations	
IO-EXEC-3004	Coordinate Deception Operations
MCT 5.4.1.3 Conduct Military Information Support Operations (MISO)	
MISO-OPS-3001	Conduct Product Dissemination
MISO-OPS-4001	Employ an Expeditionary MISO Detachment
MISO-PDD-3001	Conduct Product Development
MISO-PDD-3002	Conduct product pretesting
MISO-PLAN-3001	Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process
MISO-PLAN-3002	Develop the MISO tab to the IO appendix of the Operations Annex
MISO-SDEV-3001	Conduct Series Development
MISO-SDEV-3002	Brief MISO Series to Internal Series Review Board
MISO-TAA-3001	Conduct Target Audience Analysis
MCT 5.4.2 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)	
IO-EXEC-3003	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)
MCT 5.4.3 Provide Information Operations (IO) Reachback Support	
MCT 5.4.3.1 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Surveys	
IO-EXEC-3003	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)
MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) Organizati	
CMO-PLEX-6006	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

CMO-PLEX-8004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
IO-PLAN-3003	Coordinate IO in support of JIIM
MCT 5.5.1.1 Integrate and Coordinate Joint and Interagency Operations	
CMO-PLEX-4005	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6006	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-8004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
MCT 5.5.5 Conduct Security Cooperation	
CMO-PLEX-4012	Provide support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)
MCT 5.5.5.2.1 Conduct Security Force Assistance	
CMO-PLEX-4012	Provide support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)
CMO-PLEX-4013	Provide support to Military Civic Action (MCA)
MCT 5.5.6 Integrate and Operate with the Department of State	
CMO-PLEX-4014	Provide support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
CMO-PLEX-7007	Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
CMO-PLEX-8007	Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
IO-PLAN-3003	Coordinate IO in support of JIIM
MCT 5.7 Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces	
MCT 5.7.6 Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations	
CMO-PLEX-4015	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-6006	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-6010	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-7008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-8004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-8008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
MCT 5.13 Support Capability Development	
MCT 6.1.1.2.1 Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)	
CMO-PLEX-4005	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-4015	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-6010	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-8008	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
MCT 6.1.1.2.4 Coordinate with Local, State and Federal Agencies	
CMO-PLEX-4007	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-6006	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-8004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
MCT 6.9.8 Provide Disaster Preparedness Planning and Response	
CMO-PLEX-4007	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-6006	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

| CMO-PLEX-7004 | Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) |
| CMO-PLEX-8004 | Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) |

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the MAGTF Planner.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
CMO	Civil-Military Operations
IO	Information Operations
MISO	Military Information Support Operations

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ASES	Assessments
EXEC	Execution
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
PLEX	Plan and Execute
PDD	Product Development and Design
SDEV	Series Development
TAA	Target Audience Analysis

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
8000	Regiment Level
7000	Battalion Level
6000	Company Level
4000	Squad Level
3000	Team Level

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
8000 Level Events		
~~CMO-PLEX-8001~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities~~

CMO-PLEX-8002	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-8003	NO	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-8004	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-8005	NO	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-8006	NO	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8007	NO	Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
CMO-PLEX-8008	NO	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-8009	NO	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-8010	NO	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-8011	NO	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
CMO-PLEX-8012	NO	Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment
7000 Level Events		
CMO-PLEX-7001	NO	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-7002	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-7003	NO	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-7004	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-7005	NO	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-7006	NO	Provide support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-7007	NO	Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
CMO-PLEX-7008	NO	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-7009	NO	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CMO-PLEX-7010	NO	Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process
CMO-PLEX-7011	NO	Conduct CMO Task Force activities
CMO-PLEX-7012	NO	Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment
6000 Level Events		
CMO-PLEX-6001	YES	Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities
CMO-PLEX-6002	NO	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6003	NO	Produce an area study
CMO-PLEX-6004	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CMO-PLEX-6005	YES	Support Military Government Operations (MGO)
CMO-PLEX-6006	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CMO-PLEX-6007	YES	Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CMO-PLEX-6008	NO	Conduct Dislocated Civilians (DC) support operations
CMO-PLEX-6009	YES	Provide support to Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-6010	YES	Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations
CMO-PLEX-6011	NO	Protect cultural property
CMO-PLEX-6012	YES	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)

CMO-PLEX-6013	~~NO~~	~~Conduct Green Cell activities~~
~~CMO-PLEX-6014~~	~~YES~~	~~Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process~~
~~CMO-PLEX-6015~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct a CMO Working Group~~
~~CMO-PLEX-6016~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment~~
4000 Level Events		
~~CMO-PLEX-4001~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4002~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct civil reconnaissance~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4003~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct an Assessment~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4004~~	~~NO~~	~~Produce an area study~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4005~~	~~NO~~	~~Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4006~~	~~NO~~	~~Support Military Government Operations (MGO)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4007~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4008~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4009~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide support Foreign Assistance~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4010~~	~~NO~~	~~Develop partner nation forces~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4011~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4012~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4013~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide support to Military Civic Action (MCA)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4014~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4015~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4016~~	~~NO~~	~~Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4017~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process~~
~~CMO-PLEX-4018~~	~~NO~~	~~Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment~~
MISO-OPS-4001	NO	Employ an Expeditionary MISO Detachment
3000 Level Events		
IO-ASES-3001	NO	Coordinate IOII
IO-ASES-3002	NO	Conduct assessments of effects within the IE
IO-EXEC-3001	NO	Conduct Information Operations
IO-EXEC-3002	NO	Coordinate Military Information Support Operations
IO-EXEC-3003	NO	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)
IO-EXEC-3004	NO	Coordinate Deception Operations
IO-EXEC-3005	NO	Coordinate Information Environment Operations
IO-EXEC-3006	NO	Coordinate Effects within the Information Environment
IO-PLAN-3001	NO	Integrate IO into deliberate planning
IO-PLAN-3002	NO	Integrate IO into crisis action planning
IO-PLAN-3003	NO	Coordinate IO in support of JIIM
IO-PLAN-3004	NO	Conduct integrated joint special technical operations support
MISO-ASES-3001	NO	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-OPS-3001	YES	Conduct Product Dissemination
MISO-PDD-3001	NO	Conduct Product Development
MISO-PDD-3002	NO	Conduct product pretesting
MISO-PLAN-3001	NO	Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process

MISO-PLAN-3002	NO	Develop the MISO tab to the IO appendix of the Operations Annex
MISO-SDEV-3001	YES	Conduct Series Development
MISO-SDEV-3002	NO	Brief MISO Series to Internal Series Review Board
MISO-TAA-3001	YES	Conduct Target Audience Analysis

3003. 8000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-8001: Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
2.   Establish the CIM process.
3.   Establish civil information collection plan.
4.   Collect civil information.
5.   Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
6.   Consolidate all civil information.
7.   Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
8.   Analyze civil information.
9.   Generate civil information products.
10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

CMO-PLEX-8002: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15   MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 5.5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a CMOC.
2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies and indigenous population.
4. Coordinate civilian support requests.
5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.
6. Ensure relevant civil information is integrated into the CIM process.
7. Support transition activities.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7002

CMO-PLEX-8003: Support Military Government Operations (MGO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Assess the IPI capabilities.
3. Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4. Conduct inter-organizational coordination
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
8. Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7003

CMO-PLEX-8004: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.1	MCT 5.5.1.1	MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.4	MCT 6.9.8	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
4. Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
5. Identify available assets/resources.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected civil support operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7004

CMO-PLEX-8005: Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.14.6	MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Advise the commander on PRC measures.
3. Provide recommendations on how to implement PRC measures.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Develop PRC measures for dissemination to the IPI.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
9. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising from the implementation of PRC measures.
10. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
11. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CMO-PLEX-8001   CMO-PLEX-8009

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7005

CMO-PLEX-8006: Provide support Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.14.6   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the USG within that nation's territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
3. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
8. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7006

CMO-PLEX-8007: Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.13.2.2   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or manmade disaster.

CONDITION: Given mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with JP 3-68, Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
2. Perform liaison between DOS and U.S. forces.
3. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-AMCITS denied evacuation and reception or processing stations.
4. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
5. Screen/brief evacuees.
6. Integrate with related capabilities (IO and PA).
7. Mitigate civilian interference with operations.
8. Assist in safe haven activities.
9. Execute transition operations to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. F-77 DOS F-77 Report
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. State Department Emergency Action Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4014

CMO-PLEX-8008: Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.2   MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To relieve or reduce the results of natural or man made disasters or endemic conditions that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required
3. Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Identify available assets/resources.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7008

CMO-PLEX-8009: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. CPB analyzes different aspects of civil information and assesses the civil impact of friendly, adversary, external actors, and the local populace on MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (i.e. ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Determine civil actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCIA-2700-002-03 Urban Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7009

CMO-PLEX-8010: Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.2	MCT 5.2	MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CPB as required.
2. Provide CA support to problem framing.
3. Establish a Green Cell as required.
4. Provide CA support to COA development.

5. Provide CA support to COA wargame.
6. Provide CA support to COA comparison and decision.
7. Provide CA support to orders development.
8. Provide CA support to transition.
9. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6014

CMO-PLEX-8011: Conduct CMO Task Force activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.2   MCT 2.1.2.4   MCT 5.2.2.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CMO Task Force, such as a Joint CMO Task Force (JCMOTF) or Combined Joint CMO Task Force (CJCMOTF), centralizes and coordinates CMO in order to achieve the effects of the commander and country team. Reasons why to stand up a CTF may include: requirements to meet a specific CMO contingency mission or support humanitarian or nation assistance ops, a theater campaign of limited duration, or a longer duration CMO concurrent with subsequent to regional or general conflict. Have direct control over forces. Units are composed from more than one military department or nation to carry out CMO.

CONDITION: Given an order, commander's initial planning guidance, and assigned forces.

STANDARD: To coordinate CMO in the operations area in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Form the CMO task force.
2.   Provide command functions for assigned forces.
3.   Provide support for assigned forces.
4.   Plan CMO in the operations area.
5.   Coordinate CMO in the operations area.
6.   Integrate forces and capabilities necessary to accomplish the assigned mission.
7.   Advise commander on CJTF policy, funding JIIM or interorganizational, operational and strategic implications.

8. Direct CMO
9. Coordinate with interorganizational partners
10. Transition to HN or follow-on forces.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 3-57.1 Joint Doctrine for Civil Affairs

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8010

CMO-PLEX-8012: Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the
Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint,
and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that
enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive,
offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight,
and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs
supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations,
and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and
support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested
Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace
    Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and
    Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic
    and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence
    Foreign Target Audience.
5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target
    Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control
    Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-
    Military Operations Planning Guide

3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7012

3004. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-7001: Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
2.   Establish the CIM process.
3.   Establish civil information collection plan.
4.   Collect civil information.
5.   Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
6.   Consolidate all civil information.
7.   Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
8.   Analyze civil information.
9.   Generate civil information products.
10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working
     Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

CMO-PLEX-7002: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15   MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 5.5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Establish a CMOC.
 2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
 3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies and indigenous population.
 4. Coordinate civilian support requests.
 5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.
 6. Ensure relevant civil information is integrated into the CIM process.
 7. Support transition activities.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
 2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6004

CMO-PLEX-7003: Support Military Government Operations (MGO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Assess the IPI capabilities.
3. Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4. Conduct inter-organizational coordination.
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
8. Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6005

CMO-PLEX-7004: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.5   MCT 6.1.1.2.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
4. Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
5. Identify available assets/resources.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected civil support operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6006

CMO-PLEX-7005: Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.14.6   MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2.   Advise the commander on PRC measures.
3.   Provide recommendations on how to implement PRC measures.
4.   Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5.   Develop PRC measures for dissemination to the IPI.
6.   Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7.   Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8.   Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
9.   Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising from the implementation of PRC measures.
10. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
11. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.

REFERENCES:
1.   ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3.   MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4.   MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CMO-PLEX-7001   CMO-PLEX-7009

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6007

CMO-PLEX-7006: Provide support Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.14.6   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the USG within that nation¿s territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
3. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
8. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

　　PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

　　INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6009

CMO-PLEX-7007: Provide support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.13.2.2   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or manmade disaster.

CONDITION: Given mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with JP 3-68, Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
 2. Perform liaison between DOS and U.S. forces.
 3. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-AMCITS denied evacuation and reception or processing stations.
 4. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
 5. Screen/brief evacuees.
 6. Integrate with related capabilities (IO and PA).
 7. Mitigate civilian interference with operations.
 8. Assist in safe haven activities.
 9. Execute transition operations to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. F-77 DOS F-77 Report
 2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 4. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
 5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
 7. State Department Emergency Action Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4014

CMO-PLEX-7008: Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14	MCT 1.15.1.2	MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or endemic conditions that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
3. Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Identify available assets/resources.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6010

CMO-PLEX-7009: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. CPB analyzes different aspects of civil information and assesses the civil impact of friendly, adversary, external actors, and the local populace on MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (i.e. ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Determine civil actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6012

CMO-PLEX-7010: Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

 MCT 1.15.2   MCT 5.2   MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CPB as required.
2. Provide input to the Commander's orientation brief.
3. Provide CA support to problem framing.
4. Establish a Green Cell as required.

5. Provide CA support to COA development.
6. Provide CA support to COA wargame.
7. Provide CA support to COA comparison and decision.
8. Provide CA support to orders development.
9. Provide CA support to transition.
10. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6014

CMO-PLEX-7011: Conduct CMO Task Force activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.1.2   MCT 2.1.2.4   MCT 5.2.2.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CMO Task Force, such as a Joint CMO Task Force (JCMOTF) or Combined Joint CMO Task Force (CJCMOTF), centralizes and coordinates CMO in order to achieve the effects of the commander and country team. Reasons why a CTF may be established could include: requirements to meet a specific CMO contingency mission or support humanitarian or nation assistance ops, a theater campaign of limited duration, or a longer duration CMO concurrent with subsequent to regional or general conflict. Have direct control over forces. Units are composed from more than one military department or nation to carry out CMO.

CONDITION: Given an order, commander's initial planning guidance, and assigned forces.

STANDARD: To coordinate CMO in the operations area in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Form the CMO task force.
2. Provide command functions for assigned forces.
3. Provide support for assigned forces.
4. Plan CMO in the operations area.
5. Coordinate CMO in the operations area.
6. Integrate forces and capabilities necessary to accomplish the assigned mission.

7. Advise commander on CJTF policy, funding JIIM or interorganizational, operational and strategic implications.
8. Direct CMO
9. Coordinate with interorganizational partners
10. Transition to HN or follow-on forces.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 3-57.1 Joint Doctrine for Civil Affairs

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CMO-PLEX-7010   CMO-PLEX-7010

CMO-PLEX-7012: Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:

1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

> **INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** CMO-PLEX-6016

3005. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-6001: Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.1.4	MCT 2.1.3.5	MCT 2.3.2
MCT 2.4.1	MCT 2.4.2	MCT 2.4.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
2. Establish the CIM process.
3. Develop civil information collection plan.
4. Collect civil information.
5. Supervise civil reconnaissance as required.
6. Consolidate all civil information.
7. Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
8. Analyze civil information.
9. Generate civil information products.
10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-6002: Conduct an Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.1.4	MCT 2.1.3.5	MCT 2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose is to determine current conditions, compare them to a defined norm and established standards, and identify needs or requirements that the CMO planner and/or CA Team can address. This includes the needs and requirements of the supported commander or organization associated with the mission, and the local populace.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To validate, update and provide additional data to fill existing information gaps from the area study and other sources.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify priority information requirements (PIRs).
2.   Review area studies.
3.   Identify sources of information to satisfy requirements.
4.   Coordinate with interorganizational partners.
5.   Identify type of assessment(s) required.
6.   Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
7.   Compare relevancy of the results to objectives and indicators.
8.   Implement the CIM process.
9.   Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Recommend civil based CCIRs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4003

CMO-PLEX-6003: Produce an area study

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.5   MCT 2.1.3.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CA area studies are normally prepared in support of a geographic combatant commander's, joint task force's, or theater Service component's contingency or theater campaign plan processes.

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To enable the commander's decision making process and meets the seven information quality characteristics (accuracy, relevance, timeliness, usability, completeness, brevity, security) in accordance with MCWP 3-40.2 Chapter 2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review theater campaign plan.
2. Review component support plan.
3. Review integrated country strategy.
4. Review country development cooperation strategy (USAID).
5. Gather information (open source research).
6. Produce the general section of the area study (geography, history, people, U.S. interests and foreign nation support).
7. Produce the remainder of the area study based on the 14 functional areas (public administration, cultural relations, civilian supply, legal, public safety, economic development, food and agriculture, environmental management, public health, public transportation, public works and utilities, public communication, public education and civil information).

REFERENCES:
1. https://www.usaid.gov/results-and-data/planning/country-strategies-cdcs USAID
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
5. MCTP 3-30B Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4004

CMO-PLEX-6004: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15   MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 5.5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Establish a CMOC.
 2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
 3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies and indigenous population.
 4. Coordinate civilian support requests.
 5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.
 6. Ensure relevant civil information is integrated into the CIM process.
 7. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
 2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4005

CMO-PLEX-6005: Support Military Government Operations (MGO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Assess the IPI capabilities.
3. Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
8. Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
9. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4006

CMO-PLEX-6006: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine the scope of the problem as required.
5. Identify resources/shortfalls.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of assigned DSCA activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4007

CMO-PLEX-6007: Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.14.6	MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
4. Provide recommendations on how to implement and disseminate PRC measures.
5. Develop measures of performance as required.
6. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
8. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising.
9. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

 PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

 INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4008

CMO-PLEX-6008: Conduct Dislocated Civilians (DC) support operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DC operations pertain to those actions required to move civilians out of harm's way or to safeguard a displaced population in the aftermath of a disaster (natural and/or manmade).

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To minimize civilian interference with military operations and to protect civilians from combat operations in accordance with ATP 3-57.10 Chapter 2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify the vulnerable populations.
2. Evaluate existing HN and international community DC plans and operations as required.
3. Advise the Commander on DC control measures that would effectively support the military operation.
4. Advise the Commander on the implementation of DC control measures.
5. Coordinate the dissemination of information regarding control measures among the indigenous population.
6. Assess measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Coordinate selected DC operations and activities as required.
8. Coordinate liaison with controlling agencies.
9. Conduct transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

CMO-PLEX-6009: Provide support to Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the USG within that nation¿s territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
9. Synchronize and/or deconflict NA projects with other SA programs.
10. Conduct HCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
11. Advise and/or assist Partner/HN military to plan, train for, and execute CMO appropriate missions as required.
12. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

 PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

 INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4009

CMO-PLEX-6010: Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.15.1.2	MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To alleviate suffering of affected populations in accordance with CJCS objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2.   Conduct initial civil reconnaissance within 48 hours as required.
3.   Conduct initial assessments within 48 hours.
4.   Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
5.   Establish liaison with civil society and interorganizational stakeholders within 72 hours.
6.   Identify FHA requirements within 72 hours.
7.   Establish a Coordination center within 96 hours as required.
8.   Identify resources/shortfalls.
9.   Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
12. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
2.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3.   MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4.   MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CMO-PLEX-6001   CMO-PLEX-6004

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4015

CMO-PLEX-6011: Protect cultural property

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.6.2.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop plans for, and provide recommendations to the commander for protecting, preserving, and coordinating a chain of custody for significant cultural property and facilities in the aftermath of a disaster (natural and/or manmade).

CONDITION: Given a mission, area assessment and commander's intent.

STANDARD: So Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA)/cultural property are secure from intentional or gratuitous destruction, theft or damage in accordance with federal and international law.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish liaison with the HN's AMA agencies.
2. Identify the locations of AMA that are in imminent danger of destruction in the Area of Operations (AO).
3. Develop plans for the protection of cultural property as required.
4. Update Protected Target List, as required.
5. Conduct inventory of AMA.
6. Document AMA inventory for storage and transportation.
7. Recommend preservation and safeguarding priority.
8. Assist international and HN agencies in determining cultural property ownership.
9. Support transition activities to international and HN cultural property systems and agencies as required.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-002; August 2009 Civil Affairs Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA) Guide
3. HAGUE CONVENTION OF 1954 Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. UN United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization: Constitution

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CMO-PLEX-6001   CMO-PLEX-6002   CMO-PLEX-6003
  CMO-PLEX-6012

CMO-PLEX-6012: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. CPB analyzes different aspects of civil information and assesses the civil impact of friendly, adversary, external actors, and the local populace on MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (i.e. ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Determine civil actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-6001   CMO-PLEX-6003

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4016

CMO-PLEX-6013: Conduct Green Cell activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.2   MCT 2.1.2.4   MCT 5.2.2.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Green Cell is a working group which assists the commander, staff and the Operational Planning Team and CMO working group in understanding the effect of the civil environment on both friendly and threat forces. The cell articulates the actions and dynamics of selected individuals, groups, tangible assets, and societal-cultural factors in the civil environment which may significantly impact operations.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide the commander and staff with civil reactions for use in the COA wargame in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the green cell.
2. Develop civil environment model.
3. Develop population support overlay as required.
4. Develop social network analysis as required.

5. Approve the civil environment model products for input into COA development.
6. Conduct COA scenario analysis.
7. Develop a synchronization matrix for input into COA wargaming.
8. Brief civil reactions during COA wargaming turns.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
2. MSTP PAM 2-0.1 Red Cell - Green Cell

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CMO-PLEX-4016   CMO-PLEX-6001

CMO-PLEX-6014: Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CPB as required.
2. Provide input to the Commander's orientation brief.
3. Provide civil considerations to problem framing.
4. Establish a Green Cell as required.
5. Provide civil considerations to COA development.
6. Provide civil considerations COA wargame.
7. Provide civil considerations to COA comparison and decision.
8. Provide civil considerations to orders development.
9. Develop an Annex G as required.
10. Provide civil considerations to transition
11. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4017

CMO-PLEX-6015: Conduct a CMO Working Group

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMO working group is a battle rhythm event that supports the commander and staff account for the civil dimension of the battlespace and synchronize efforts. This is done by providing a shared understanding of the civil environment (Civil COP), identifying implications of changes in the civil environment on MAGTF operations, synchronizing CMO and engagements across the MAGTF and interagency, and ensures that CMO considerations/perspectives are incorporated into planning (COPs, FOPs, fires, FRAGOs, etc.). Outputs from the meeting, such as an updated CMO Concept of Support, engagement plan, or target nomination are fed into other B2C2WG meetings.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements, with regard to civil considerations/civil dimension within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the CMO WG on the B2C2WG schedule.
2. Assign working group responsibilities.
3. Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
4. Provide input into the commander's planning process (as required)
5. Synchronize CMO within AO
6. Provide required inputs into B2C2WGs.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-57 Civil Affairs Operations
2. Joint Focus Paper Joint Headquarters Organization, Staff Integration, and Battle Rhythm (July 2013)
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
5. MSTP PAM 2-0.1 Red Cell - Green Cell

CMO-PLEX-6016: Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4018

3006. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-4001: Conduct Civil Information Management (CIM) activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.3.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, CIM systems, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
2.   Establish the CIM process.
3.   Develop civil information collection plan as required.
4.   Collect civil information.
5.   Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
6.   Consolidate all civil information.
7.   Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
8.   Analyze civil information.
9.   Generate civil information products.
10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working
     Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

---

CMO-PLEX-4002: Conduct civil reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.2.1.1   MCT 2.2.1.2
MCT 2.2.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A targeted, planned, and coordinated observation and evaluation of specific aspects of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an area study.

STANDARD: To provide the commander specific information on the civil component within the AO.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review PIRs.
2. Develop CONOPS.
3. Coordinate with support element as required.
4. Coordinate with interorganizational partners/HN as required.
5. Prepare for interviews as required.
6. Conduct physical assessment(s) (ASCOPE).
7. Report essential elements of information.
8. Conduct a debrief as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4003

CMO-PLEX-4003: Conduct an Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.3.5   MCT 2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose is to determine current conditions, compare them to a defined norm and established standards, and identify needs or requirements that the CMO planner and/or CA Team can address. This includes the needs and requirements of the supported commander or organization associated with the mission, and the local populace.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To validate, update and provide additional data to fill existing information gaps from the area study and other sources.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify priority information requirements (PIRs).
2. Review area studies.
3. Identify sources of information to satisfy requirements.

4. Coordinate with interorganizational partners.
5. Identify type of assessment(s) required.
6. Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
7. Compare relevancy of the results to objectives and indicators.
8. Implement the CIM process.
9. Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Recommend civil based CCIRs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4004

CMO-PLEX-4004: Produce an area study

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.5   MCT 2.1.3.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CA area studies are normally prepared in support of a geographic combatant commander's, joint task force's, or theater Service component's contingency or theater campaign plan processes.

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To enable the commander's decision making process and meets the seven information quality characteristics (accuracy, relevance, timeliness, usability, completeness, brevity, security) in accordance with MCWP 3-40.2 Chapter 2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review theater campaign plan.
2. Review component support plan.
3. Review integrated country strategy.
4. Review country development cooperation strategy (USAID).
5. Gather information (open source research).
6. Consolidate information for the general section of the area study (geography, history, people, U.S. interests and foreign nation support).

7. Produce the remainder of the area study based on the 14 functional areas (public administration, cultural relations, civilian supply, legal, public safety, economic development, food and agriculture, environmental management, public health, public transportation, public works and utilities, public communication, public education and civil information).

REFERENCES:
1. https://www.usaid.gov/results-and-data/planning/country-strategies-cdcs USAID
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4005: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15   MCT 5.5.1.1   MCT 6.1.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a CMOC.
2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies and indigenous population.
4. Coordinate civilian support requests as required.
5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.
6. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4006: Support Military Government Operations (MGO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch. 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 2.   Assess the IPI capabilities.
 3.   Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
 4.   Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
 5.   Develop measures of performance as required.
 6.   Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
 7.   Evaluate measures of performance.
 8.   Support the execution of selected operations and activities as
      required.
 9.   Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of
      support to civil administration operations.
 10. Coordinate and synchronize collaborative SCA operations and
      activities as required.
 11. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4007: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.5   MCT 6.1.1.2.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
 2.   Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
 3.   Coordinate activities with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
 4.   Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine the scope of the problem as required.
 5.   Identify resources/shortfalls.
 6.   Develop measures of performance as required.
 7.   Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
 8.   Evaluate measures of performance as required.
 9.   Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
 10. Support the execution of assigned DSCA activities as required.
 11. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4008: Provide support to Populace and Resources Control (PRC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, detect, and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
 2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 3. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
 4. Provide recommendations on how to implement and disseminate PRC measures.
 5. Develop measures of performance as required.
 6. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
 7. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
 8. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
 9. Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
 10. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising.
 11. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.
 12. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
 2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4009: Provide support Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the USG within that nation¿s territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
9. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
10. Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
11. Synchronize and/or deconflict NA projects with other SA programs.
12. Conduct HCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
13. Advise and/or assist Partner/HN military to plan, train for, and execute CMO appropriate missions as required.
14. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
     CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4010   CMO-PLEX-4011
     CMO-PLEX-4012   CMO-PLEX-4013

CMO-PLEX-4010: Develop partner nation forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.3   MCT 1.17

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To train, assess, advise and/or assist Partner Nation Forces in planning, coordination and execution of operations and exercises in support of U.S. and Partner Nation military or political objectives, in concert with the Combatant commander's (CCDR) efforts.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To foster partnership capacity and enhance stability within a designated region or country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify interorganizational partners.
2.   Identify shortfalls in existing programs capabilities.
3.   Identify civil center of gravity (COG) within the AO.
4.   Identify cultural conflicts.
5.   Review HN internal defense and development program (IDAD).
6.   Develop a recommended program list.
7.   Liaise with interorganizational partners.
8.   Choose a program for implementation.
9.   Develop a plan to implement program.
10. Develop measures of performance as required.
11. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
12. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
13. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
14. Develop and/or update training materials/plan.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4011: Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: HCA programs encompass planned activities and are limited by law to the following: medical, surgical, dental, and veterinary care provided in areas of the country that are rural or are underserved by medical, surgical, dental, and veterinary professionals, respectively, including education, training, and technical assistance related to the care provided; construction of rudimentary surface transportation systems; well drilling and construction of basic sanitation facilities; and rudimentary construction and repair of public facilities.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To promote the security interests of both the U.S. and the country in which the activities are to be carried out and the specific operational readiness skills of the members of the U.S. forces participating in the activities which complement but do not duplicate any other form of social or economic assistance provided by the U.S.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation as required.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Synchronize and/or deconflict HCA projects with other SA programs.
9. Conduct HCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4012: Provide support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.5.5   MCT 5.5.5.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: SFA is the DOD's contribution to a unified action effort to support and augment the development of the capacity and capability of foreign security forces (FSF) and their supporting institutions to facilitate the achievement of specific objectives shared by the USG.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To enhance the capabilities and capacities of a partner nation (or regional security organization) by providing training, equipment, advice, and assistance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Conduct interorganizational cooperation as required.
3. Assess HN security forces CMO capabilities.
4. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
5. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with regulations, laws and directives.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Develop HN security force CMO training as required.
9. Advise HN security force in CMO as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4013: Provide support to Military Civic Action (MCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MCA is the use of predominantly indigenous military personnel to conduct construction projects, support missions, and services useful to the local population. These activities may involve U.S. supervision and advice but will normally be conducted by the local military. MCA is an essential part of military support to FID to assist the local government in developing capabilities to provide for the security and well-being of its own population.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To improve the host nation infrastructure and the living conditions of the local populace, while enhancing the legitimacy of the host nation government.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation as required.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Synchronize and/or deconflict MCA projects with other SA programs.
9. Conduct MCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4014: Provide support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.13.2.2   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or manmade disaster.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, Embassy's Emergency Action Plan (EAP), and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with an Embassy's EAP.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review Embassy's EAP and F77.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Perform liaison between DOS and U.S. forces.
4. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-AMCITS denied evacuation and reception or processing stations.
5. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
6. Screen/brief evacuees.
7. Integrate with related capabilities (IO and PA).
8. Mitigate civilian interference with operations.
9. Assist in safe haven activities.
10. Execute transition operations to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. F-77 DOS F-77 Report
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. State Department Emergency Action Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4015: Provide support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.15.1.2	MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To alleviate suffering of affected populations in accordance with CJCS objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Conduct initial civil reconnaissance within 48 hours as required.
3. Conduct initial assessments within 48 hours.
4. Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.

5. Establish liaison with civil society and interorganizational stakeholders within 72 hours.
6. Identify FHA requirements within 72 hours.
7. Establish a Coordination center within 96 hours as required.
8. Identify resources/shortfalls.
9. Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
12. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
13. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
14. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

　　PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4016: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. CPB analyzes different aspects of civil information and assesses the civil impact of friendly, adversary, external actors, and the local populace on MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (i.e. ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Determine civil actions.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
     CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4004

CMO-PLEX-4017: Provide Civil Affairs input to the commander's planning process

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.2   MCT 5.2   MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CPB as required.
2. Provide input into the Commander's orientation brief.
3. Provide civil considerations to problem framing.
4. Provide input to a Green Cell as required.
5. Provide civil considerations to COA development.
6. Provide civil considerations COA wargame.
7. Provide civil considerations to COA comparison and decision.
8. Provide civil considerations to orders development.
9. Develop an Annex G as required.
10. Provide civil considerations to transition
11. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4016

CMO-PLEX-4018: Provide Civil Affairs support to operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

MISO-OPS-4001: Employ an Expeditionary MISO Detachment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, and a MISO Detachment.

STANDARD: Integrate MISO elements into the supported unit's operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine assigned MISO Detachments abilities and restrictions.
2. Supervise planning integration, and serve as part of the supported unit's staff.
3. Integrate with the supported units planning teams and relevant working groups, as required.
4. Submit information requirements to the supported unit's intelligence sections.
5. Establish lines of communication with the appropriate MCIOC Regional Support Team (RST) to facilitate reach back support.
6. Identify MISO approval process.
7. Identify pre-approved MISO programs.
8. Exercise C2 of subordinate EMTS.
9. Supervise Series development.
10. Supervise MISO Series execution.
11. Verify Pre-combat checks (PCC) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCI) are conducted on all MISO Equipment, if applicable.
12. Determine MISO objectives.
13. Monitor MISO effects in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

CHAINED EVENTS:

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

MISO-ASES-3001	MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001
MISO-PLAN-3001	MISO-SDEV-3001	MISO-SDEV-3002
MISO-TAA-3001		

3007. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

IO-ASES-3001: Coordinate IOII

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating
ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment,
and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and
references.

STANDARD: To create population-centric socio-cultural intelligence and
physical
network lay downs, including existing intel products assist in determining
the proper effect to elicit the specific response desired .

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate into the appropriate intelligence preparation process (IPB,
    JIPOE, etc.).
2. Nominate information Requirements.
3. Develop IO related products to support planning (i.e. CIO, Conduit
    analysis and SCAME analysis)
4. Ensure requirements for information operations are supported with an
    assessments plan.
5. Integrate assessments plan requirements into the intelligence
    collections plan.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-ASES-3002: Conduct assessments of effects within the IE

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating
ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment,
and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and
references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the
information environment to affect target audiences¿ behavior in order to
create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Analyze the information environment.
2. Integrate information operations assessment into plans and develop the assessment plan.
3. Develop information operations assessment information requirements and collection plans.
4. Build/modify information operations assessment baseline.
5. Coordinate and Execute Information Operations and Coordinate Intelligence Collection Activities.
6. Monitor and collect focused information environment data for information operations assessment.
7. Analyze information operations assessment data.
8. Report assessment results and make recommendations.

REFERENCES:
1. JDN 1-15 Operation Assessment
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3001: Conduct Information Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with supporting attachments, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to achieve effects in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct an information operations working group.
2. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related capabilities.
3. Coordinate intelligence support to information operations.
4. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
5. Validate measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3002: Coordinate Military Information Support Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with supporting attachments, and attached MISO Forces, operating within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate, all MISO actions taken in the information environment and support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Review available intelligence products.
 2. Assess current situation.
 3. Identify MISO approval process.
 4. Identify available MISO support.
 5. Validate MISO concept of support.
 6. Integrate MISO into IO plan(s).
 7. Coordinate with JIIM units.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations

IO-EXEC-3003: Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.4   MCT 5.4.2   MCT 5.4.3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with supporting attachments, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and a trained OPSEC planner.

STANDARD: To develop and conduct the OPSEC Procession order to manage signatures associated with MAGTF, protect critical information in support of the planning, and execution of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Execute 5 steps of OPSEC process.
 2. Develop OPSEC products to support planning efforts.
 3. Integrate OPSEC planning into existing component command OPSEC plans.
 4. Validate OPSEC integration into planning.

5. Coordinate the integration of lethal and non-lethal OPSEC countermeasures to counter adversary intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) methods, as required.
6. Assess OPSEC measures and countermeasures.
7. Establish an OPSEC working group.
8. Develop OPSEC review process.
9. Maintain a Critical Information List (CIL).

REFERENCES:
1. DoD Directive 5205.02 DoD OPSEC Directive for Military Departments
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
5. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
6. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
7. SECNAVINST 3070.2 Department of the Navy OPSEC Instruction

---

IO-EXEC-3004: Coordinate Deception Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 3.2.7   MCT 5.4   MCT 5.4.1
MCT 5.4.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and a Joint MILDEC Planner.

STANDARD: To mislead adversary decision-makers and cause them to take specific actions or inaction that will contribute to the success of the MAGTF mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Convene deception working group.
2. Integrate deception planning in concert with OPSEC into all operations and exercises.
3. Validate deception tasks.
4. Integrate deception products to supported unit's planning.
5. Integrate deception planning with existing component command or geographic combatant command deception plans.
6. Mitigate risk to existing plans.
7. Evaluate deception activities for effectiveness.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3211.01 Joint Policy for Military Deception
2. DoDI S-3604.01 Department of Defense Military Deception
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
5. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception

6. MCRP 3-32.2 MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR
    MILITARY DECEPTION (MILDEC) OPERATIONS

IO-EXEC-3005: Coordinate Information Environment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or
afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment,
and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and
references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the
information environment to affect target audiences¿ behavior in order to
create an operational advantage for the commander during Phase 0 operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct an information operations working group.
2. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related
    activities.
3. Conduct IOII.
4. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
5. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to
    support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3006: Coordinate Effects within the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating
ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment,
and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and
references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences¿ behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander through the coordination or information related effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish an IO Working Group with representatives from each Information Related Capabilities.
2. Identify authorities for employment of each of the IRCs.
3. Identify approval chain and process for requesting and integrating each of the Information Related Capabilities.
4. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
5. Liaise with appropriate stakeholder entities to gain approval.
6. Monitor the execution of planned effects by IRCs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3001: Integrate IO into deliberate planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences¿ behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate within the designated staff planning process model (JOPP, MCPP, MDMP, etc.).
2. Develop staff estimate and concept of support for IO via the appropriate BCC2WGs.
3. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
4. Conduct IOII.
5. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
6. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3002: Integrate IO into crisis action planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit and crisis response SOP with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences¿ behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander during crisis action planning in support of contingency and/or crisis response.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Integrate within the designated staff crisis action planning model (CAP, R2P2, etc.).
 2. Develop staff estimate and concept of support for IO via the appropriate BCC2WGs.
 3. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
 4. Conduct IOII.
 5. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
 6. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
 3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3003: Coordinate IO in support of JIIM

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.4   MCT 5.5.1   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences¿ behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and maintain liaison with stakeholders from higher, adjacent, and supporting JIIM entities.
2. Identify command relationship, authorities, and existing programs/activities associated with each stakeholder.
3. Ensure requirements that fully leverage JIIM capabilities are integrated and deconflicted.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3004: Conduct integrated joint special technical operations support

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments that include all MEU IJSTO Billets filled with qualified Billet holders, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate Special Technical Operations (STO) planning and effects into assigned MEU operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify characteristics of the missions that may be addressed with IJSTO capabilities.
2. Coordinate with the other IRCs in order to develop an effective and synchronized IO Concept of employment.
3. Coordinate with Higher Headquarters at the appropriate classification level.
4. Participate in IO Working group and Targeting Working group.

REFERENCES: CJCSI 3120.08 JOINT SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-ASES-3001: Assess MISO Effectiveness

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given personnel, TAAW, PAW, SEM, intelligence reports, cultural studies, and the references.

STANDARD: In order to meet the commanders intent IAW the unit tactical standing operating procedures and MISO appendix task organization paragraph.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. MISO-TAA-2001
2. MISO-ASES-2001
3. MISO-ASES-2002
4. MISO-ASES-2003
5. 0521-ASES-2001
6. 0521-OPS-2001
7. 0521-ASES-2001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-OPS-3001: Conduct Product Dissemination

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MISO Team, products, SEM, TAAW and the references.

STANDARD: To utilize MISO products IAW the SEM.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. MISO-OPS-2001
2. MISO-OPS-2002
3. MISO-OPS-2003
4. MISO-OPS-2004
5. MISO-OPS-2005
6. MISO-OPS-2006
7. 0521-OPS-2002
8. 0521-OPS-2003
9. 0521-OPS-2004

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-3001: Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Any MISO Marine assigned to a supported unit is responsible for
that unit's MISO tab/appendix. In addition they are responsible for ensuring
that integration of any attached MISO units. Augmented personnel from the
Marine Corps Information Operations Center (MCIOC) or attached MISO planners
assist the unit planner in developing the overall MISO plan. Generally the
MISO planner assigned to a supported unit is a military occupational
specialty 0521 non-commissioned officer who is assigned to the S-3 for
coordination and planning of MISO. MISO planning should be conducted at all
levels however is usually conducted at the Company, Battalion, and Regimental
Level.

CONDITION: Given an operations/plan order and concept of operations from
higher.

STANDARD: To facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within
established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Determine MISO authorities.
 2. Identify MISO legal constraints.
 3. Determine MISO attribution requirements.
 4. Determine approval routing chain.
 5. Identify adjacent and Higher MISO elements.
 6. Establish Direct Liaison Authority (DIRLAUTH).
 7. Develop a MISO tab.
 8. Plan interoperability for tactical executions with MAGTF and SOF
     units.
 9. Submit a MISO tab to supported unit.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
 3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 4. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
 5. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
MISO-ADMN-2001   MISO-ADMN-2002   MISO-ADMN-2003
MISO-PLAN-2001   MISO-PLAN-2003   MISO-PLAN-2004

MISO-PLAN-3002: Develop the MISO tab to the IO appendix of the Operations Annex

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MISO Team, commander's guidance, mission objectives, IO objectives.

STANDARD: To assist in orders production.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Write the Situation paragraph.
2. Write the Mission paragraph.
3. Write the Execution paragraph.
4. Write the Administration and logistics paragraph.
5. Write the Command and Control paragraph.
6. Consolidate appropriate enclosures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-SDEV-3001: Conduct Series Development

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a completed TAAW, a MISO tab, a mission requirement and access to relevant collections assets.

STANDARD: To facilitate production, distribution, and dissemination of MISO products that satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and

assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review MISO planning documents.
2. Review MISO Target Audience Analysis Worksheet.
3. Complete required documents.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  MISO-PLAN-2001   MISO-TAA-2001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
  MISO-PDD-2001   MISO-SDEV-2001   MISO-SDEV-2002
  MISO-SDEV-2003   MISO-SDEV-2004

MISO-SDEV-3002: Brief MISO Series to Internal Series Review Board

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The internal Series Review board is usually made up of all members pertaining to the execution of MISO, these members should only be internal to the MISO element.

CONDITION: Information Operations Officer or Working Group, completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix, a Message Transmission Matrix, a MISO tab, and a mission requirement.

STANDARD: To verify a recommended MISO series is achievable and satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the MISO series¿ feasibility in achieving the desired behavior.
2. Verify the mix of product types and quantities is sufficient to achieve the desired behavior change.
3. Verify the products recommended (sequencing) enhances the overall MISO series.

4. Verify that all appropriate arguments within the Series Concept Worksheet are addressed.
5. Identify and resolves any potential conflicts in the execution of the MISO Series.
6. Verify availability of resources required to execute the MISO Series.
7. Calculate risk the MISO series could have on the informational environment.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MISO-SDEV-2001   MISO-SDEV-2002   MISO-SDEV-2003
MISO-SDEV-2004   MISO-TAA-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

MISO-TAA-3001: Conduct Target Audience Analysis

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Target Audience Analysis (TAA) is a detailed and comprehensive examination of selected groups or individuals to determine how to best influence their behavior favorably to U.S. policies. The Target Audience Analysis Model (TAAM) is designed specifically to determine how to elicit certain behaviors from individuals within a particular group. The Target Audience Analysis Worksheet is the document completed once the TAAM process is complete. During TAA development at the Expeditionary MISO Team (EMT) level, EMT(s) will conduct TAAM while conducting integration to a supported unit.

CONDITION: Given an expeditionary MISO team, a supported unit, a MISO Tab, and publicly available information (PAI).

STANDARD: To determine target audiences' ability to achieve a desired behavioral change in order to support series development.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine relevant authorized MISO programs or authorities.
2. Apply cultural knowledge and skills.
3. Identify available Intelligence products to address PAI gaps, as required.
4. Identify MISO information gaps and submit RFIs, as required.
5. Coordinate with relevant OGAs and NGOs for operational support to psychological actions.

6. Supervise the completion of the Target Audience Analysis Model.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
0520-TAA-2001	MISO-OPS-2001	MISO-PLAN-2001
MISO-PLAN-2003	MISO-PLAN-2004	MISO-TAA-2001

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 0502 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 0502 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Force Deployment Planning and Execution Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        0502   Force Deployment Planning and Execution Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        PLAN   Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        2000   Core Plus Skills

4002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
0502-PLAN-2001	NO	Direct the Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) process
0502-PLAN-2002	NO	Integrate Maritime Preposition Forces (MPF) operations into FDP&E
0502-PLAN-2003	NO	Direct planning activities
0502-PLAN-2004	NO	Supervise Global Force Management
0502-PLAN-2005	NO	Supervise force flow conferences

4003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0502-PLAN-2001: Direct the Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process. The Force Deployment Officer will guide the conduct of this event by providing direction and supervision throughout the process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0502

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given initial planning products and references.

STANDARD: To deploy a requirement that meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Receive/Analyze mission.
 2.   Supervise a Force Deployment Planning Working Group.
 3.   Ensure CONOPS is supported.
 4.   Determine requirements.
 5.   Phasing force flow.
 6.   Validate Relief In Place / Transfer of Authority (RIP/TOA) plan
 7.   Ensure requirements are sourced.
 8.   Approve refinements.
 9.   Verify movement requirements.
 10. Supervise the Deployment Operations Team.
 11. Monitor deployment execution.
 12. Ensure force closure is conducted.

REFERENCES: MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Joint Deployment Training Center (JDTC) offers a JOPES Action Officer Course (JAOC) taught out of Ft. Eustis, VA and available as a MTT. This course is open for officer and enlisted and provides formal joint JOPES training on the action officer level.

0502-PLAN-2002: Integrate Maritime Preposition Forces (MPF) operations into FDP&E

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Force Deployment Officer must be able to plan guide the development of deployment plans that require integration of prepositioned equipment with the deploying MAGTF. FDOs must be able to liaison with the MPF planning cell, ensure that MPF requirements support the CONOPS and are registered as part of movement planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 0502

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an event, planning documents and references.

STANDARD: To ensure deployment requirements meet the Commander's concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Explain MPF operation organization, to include USMC and Joint enablers.
 2. Ensure requirements are generated.
 3. Align MPF requirements to support the CONOPS.
 4. Approve requirement revisions.
 5. Phase MPF enablers.
 6. Verify movement requirements.
 7. Monitor deployment execution.
 8. Ensure force closure is conducted.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 3150.16E Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting Structure (JOPESREP)

 2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
 3. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

0502-PLAN-2003: Direct planning activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task includes the basic surrounding Adaptive Planning and Execution (APEX), Joint Planning Process (JPP) activities and functions, as well as the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP). This event breaks down into four levels of planning detail: Commander's Estimate, Base Plan, Concept Plan, and Operation Plan. In addition, contingency planning is broken out into detail. Lastly, this task also addresses resource informed planning within the Joint Combat Capabilities Assessment (JCCA) process, the relationship between the different types of plans and the processes used to create them

MOS PERFORMING: 0502

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given planning guidance and references.

STANDARD: To meet the commander's intent

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the Joint Planning and Execution Community.
2. Describe Resource Informed Planning.
3. Describe Joint Planning Process Activities and Functions.
4. Explain the JCCA Integrated Contingency Plan Process
5. Interpret the four levels of planning detail.
6. Ensure selected plans/orders satisfy the requirement.
7. Integrate War Reserve Process into contingency planning
8. Confirm command relationships.
9. Supervise coordination among staff.
10. Approve planning products.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3122.01A Joint Operational Planning And Execution System (JOPES), Volume I: Planning Policies and Procedures
2. CJCSM 3122.02D W/ CH1 JOINT OPERATION PLANNING AND EXECUTION SYSTEM (JOPES) VOLUME III (TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT DATA DEVELOPMENT AND DEPLOYMENT EXECUTION)
3. CJCSM 3122.03_ Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) Volume II: Planning Formats and Guidance
4. GFMAP Global Force Management Allocation Plan
5. GFMIG Global Force Management Implementation Guidance
6. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
7. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
8. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
9. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
10. MCWP 7-10 Marine Corps Componency
11. NAVMC 4000.1_ War Reserve Materiel Program Handbook
12. UCP Unified Command Plan

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Joint Deployment Training Center (JDTC) offers a JOPES Action Officer Course (JAOC) taught out of Ft. Eustis, VA and available as a MTT. This course is open for officer and enlisted and provides formal joint JOPES training on the action officer level.

0502-PLAN-2004: Supervise Global Force Management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Global Force Management is a process utilized by the JPEC that aligns assessment, apportionment, and allocation methodologies to support the National Defense Strategy, joint force requirements, and strategic assessments. It allows senior decision-makers a way to assess the impacts and risk associated with proposed changes in the way forces are assigned allocate and apportioned with the objective of identifying the most appropriate and responsive capabilities that best meet combatant commanders' requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0502

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the requirement, planning documents, automated information systems and references.

STANDARD: To ensure the sourcing of service capabilities in plans.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Explain the Global Force Management process.
 2. Identify force requirements.
 3. Register force requirements.
 4. Determine sourcing.
 5. Validate sourcing.
 6. Transition to execution.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 3130.06 Global Force Management Allocation Policies and Procedures
 2. FORCES FOR SECDEF MEMO Forces for Unified Commands
 3. GEF Global Employment of the Force (GEF)
 4. GFMAP Global Force Management Allocation Plan
 5. GFMIG Global Force Management Implementation Guidance
 6. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)

0502-PLAN-2005: Supervise force flow conferences

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Force flow conferences are convened at the MSC/MEF/MARFOR level to coordinate deployment and redeployment planning in support of Combatant Commander (CCDR) force flow conferences.

MOS PERFORMING: 0502

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a planning requirement, guidance and references.

STANDARD: To produce a transportation-feasible TPFDD that meets the Commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review/approve TPFDD business rules.
2. Review/approve force deployment/redeployment plan.
3. Confirm sourcing matches the USMC Force Synchronization Playbook/MCBUL 3120.
4. Ensure phasing is accurate.
5. Approve force flow refinements.
6. Verify results for CCDR force flow conference.

REFERENCES:
1. MCBUL 3120 Forces Synchronization Playbook (classified)
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. TPFDD Business Rules

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOS 0511 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOS 0511 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MAGTF Planning Specialist. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

5001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        0511   MAGTF Planning Specialist

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        PLAN   Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        1000   Core Skills
        2000   Core Plus Skills

5002. INDEX AND LIST OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS - 1000 LEVEL

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
0511-PLAN-1001	NO	Operate information systems (IS)	5-3
0511-PLAN-1002	NO	Utilize messaging systems	5-3
0511-PLAN-1003	NO	Operate Service feeder system - Joint Force Requirement Generator II (JFRG II)	5-4
0511-PLAN-1004	NO	Operate Web Scheduling and Movement (WebSM) application	5-5
0511-PLAN-1005	NO	Operate the Joint Query Tool application	5-5
0511-PLAN-1006	NO	Provide support to planning activities	5-6
0511-PLAN-1007	NO	Produce Time Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD)	5-7
0511-PLAN-1008	NO	Manage classified materials	5-8

| 0511-PLAN-1009 | NO | Enforce physical security procedures to sensitive areas | 5-8 |

0511-PLAN-1001: Operate information systems (IS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event concentrates on basic computer operations and programs that the entry-level MAGTF Planning Specialist will be required to access in the performance of their daily duties on networks varying in levels of classification.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement and access to information systems.

STANDARD: To gain access to required information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify applicable information systems.
2. Perform basic network operations on required information systems.
3. Utilize basic computer programs.
4. Ensure requisite software load is present in order to conduct FDP&E tasks.

REFERENCES:
1. Online Application help
2. User Guides Instruction Manuals

0511-PLAN-1002: Utilize messaging systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Marine must be able to access, retrieve, analyze, prepare, and transmit messages to coordinate planning. The performance of this event includes formal messaging systems such as Automated Message Handling System (AMHS), Newsgroups, and JFRG II messaging widget.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a network, references and current software.

STANDARD: To establish planning coordination among commands, staffs, and agencies via official correspondence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Access network(s).
 2. Access messaging systems.
 3. Analyze messages.
 4. Produce messages.
 5. Release approved messages.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCS JOINT TPFDD LOI CJCS Joint Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data Letter of Instruction
 2. CJCSI 3020.01 Managing, Integrating, and Using Joint Deployment Information Systems
 3. CJCSM 3122.05 Operating Procedures for Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) - Information Systems (IS) Governance
 4. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
 5. NTP 3 Naval Telecommunications Procedures
 6. Online Application help
 7. TPFDD LOI Supporting/Supported TPFDD LOI

0511-PLAN-1003: Operate Service feeder system - Joint Force Requirement Generator II (JFRG II)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: JFRG II supports multiple systems compatibility, to include War Reserve System (WRS), logistics automated information systems,) Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), and Joint Planning and Execution Services (JPES).

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a secure network, access to JFRG II, and planning requirements.

STANDARD: To produce unit movement data that supports the Commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Access JFRG II.
 2. Process data in JFRG II.
 3. Conduct import/export functions.

4. Explain air gap procedures.
5. Produce a Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD).
6. Apply legal and security management considerations, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCS JOINT TPFDD LOI CJCS Joint Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data Letter of Instruction
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. Online Application help
4. User Guides Instruction Manuals

0511-PLAN-1004: Operate Web Scheduling and Movement (WebSM) application

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a secure network, a joint planning system account and planning requirements.

STANDARD: To provide in-transit visibility (ITV) to the Commander during force deployment execution in order to support force closure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Access WebSM, Web application.
2. Manipulate carrier.
3. Ensure accuracy of ITV data.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3150.16E Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting Structure (JOPESREP)

2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-1005: Operate the Joint Query Tool application

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a secure network, an information requirement and a JOPES account.

STANDARD: To produce reports that capture required data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Access reports application.
2. Retrieve Reports.
3. Conduct Unit Line Number (ULN) audits.
4. Generate reports.
5. Manage report sessions.
6. Apply legal and security management considerations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3122.05 Operating Procedures for Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) - Information Systems (IS) Governance
2. CJCSM 3150.16E Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting Structure (JOPESREP)

3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
4. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-1006: Provide support to planning activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MAGTF Planning Specialists must be able to support force deployment planning and force deployment execution activities with higher, adjacent and subordinate commands per the Joint Planning Process (JPP) and Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP).

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given planning guidance and references.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the types of plans.
2. Support contingency planning.
3. Identify types of orders.
4. Determine command relationships.
5. Identify staff responsibilities.
6. Identify elements of the MAGTF.
7. Develop planning products.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3130.03 ADAPTIVE PLANNING AND EXECUTION (APEX) PLANNING FORMATS AND GUIDANCE
2. FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations
3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
4. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
5. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
6. MCWP 7-10 Marine Corps Componency

0511-PLAN-1007: Produce Time Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MAGTF Planning Specialists create, manipulate, and delete data within operation and exercise TPFDDs. This collection of data represents force requirements. MAGTF Planning Specialists must be able to define each data field, understand the concept behind each field, and most importantly, recognize how different data fields are linked to each other within each plan.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given planning documents and requirements, a secure network, a Joint system account, and JFRG II.

STANDARD: To produce a deployment/redeployment TPFDD that supports the Commander's CONOPS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilize JOPES Editing Tool (JET) application, and JFRG II.
2. Analyze planning documents.
3. Identify requirements.
4. Identify Commander's priority of movement.
5. Manipulate the data.
6. Analyze the TPFDD.
7. Verify Unit Line Numbers (ULNs).
8. Validate requirement.
9. Conduct force closure.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3122.05 Operating Procedures for Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) - Information Systems (IS) Governance
2. CJCSM 3150.16E Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting Structure (JOPESREP)

3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
4. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-1008: Manage classified materials

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This individual event introduces the approved methods of marking, transporting, and destroying classified material.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a list of possible marking methods, transportation materials, destruction devices and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring classified material is marked, transported and destroyed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the guidelines for marking classified material.
2. Mark a classified document in the proper locations with the associated classification.

3. Mark classified media in the proper location with the associated classification.

4. Mark equipment in the proper location with the associated classification.
5. Prepare a classified document for transportation.
6. Destroy classified material.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5530.14_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Information and Personnel Security Program
3. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

---

0511-PLAN-1009: Enforce physical security procedures to sensitive areas

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event covers aspects related to the physical security of a specified space and outlines approved methods of controlling and maintaining access to areas where classified material is utilized.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a work area layout/floor plan and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the integrity of the workspace is maintained at all times, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review the references containing the security regulations and procedures.
 2. Identify the security procedures for sensitive areas.
 3. Maintain physical access control procedures.
 4. Confirm compliance prior to permitting physical entry to classified areas.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCO P5530.14_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
 2. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Information and Personnel Security Program
 3. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

5003. INDEX AND LIST OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS - 2000 LEVEL

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
0511-PLAN-2001	NO	Conduct Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) process	5-1
0511-PLAN-2002	NO	Interpret command relationships	5-2
0511-PLAN-2003	NO	Conduct Timed-Phased Force Deployment Data (TPFDD) analysis	5-3
0511-PLAN-2004	NO	Perform reference file management	5-3
0511-PLAN-2101	NO	Supervise planning activities	5-4
0511-PLAN-2102	NO	Facilitate initial sustainment requirements	5-5
0511-PLAN-2103	NO	Facilitate Global Force Management (GFM)	5-6
0511-PLAN-2104	NO	Support planning of Maritime Preposition Force (MPF) Operations within the FDP&E process	5-7
0511-PLAN-2105	NO	Lead force flow conferences	5-8
0511-PLAN-2106	NO	Operate Joint Capabilities Requirements Module (JRCM) application	5-8
0511-PLAN-2107	NO	Execute Functional Manager (FM) responsibilities	5-9
0511-PLAN-2108	NO	Operate Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD) Management Tool (TMT) application	5-10
0511-PLAN-2109	NO	Perform reference file management	5-11

0511-PLAN-2001: Conduct Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process. The MAGTF Planning Specialist will perform this event while serving as part of the Operational Planning Team (OPT) in their respective command.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given initial planning products and references.

STANDARD: To meet Commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Receive/Analyze mission.
2.   Lead a Force Deployment Planning Working Group (FDPWG).

3. Support concept of operations development.
4. Determine requirements.
5. Phasing force flow.
6. Establish Relief In Place (RIP)/ Transfer of Authority (TOA) plan.
7. Source requirements.
8. Tailor/refine requirements.
9. Verify movement requirements.
10. Lead a Deployment Operations Team (DOT).
11. Monitor deployment execution.
12. Track force closure.

REFERENCES: MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)

0511-PLAN-2002: Interpret command relationships

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Command relationship analysis includes exploring the organization of Joint Forces, available command authorities, and the presentation of Marine Corps forces to the Joint Force Commander. These relationships determine the actions required and steps taken when planning and executing any service or joint plan. This event adds to the foundational concepts by developing understanding of Joint and Marine Corps command and control concepts.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a deployment requirement, planning products and references.

STANDARD: To integrate roles and responsibilities of supported and supporting commands into the planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the chain of command.
2. Describe the components of the Department of Defense (DoD).
3. Describe Joint Force/Service Organizations.
4. Discuss the four types of command authority vested in Joint Force Commanders.
5. Explain the concept/issues of transferring forces between Component Commands.
6. Identify the responsibilities associated with the different types of Command Authority.
7. Identify the responsibilities associated with the different types of support relationships.
8. Assess command relationships associated with the deployment/redeployment of forces.

9. Assess command relationships associated with the employment of forces.

REFERENCES:
1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations
3. FORCESFOR SecDef MEMO; Forces for Unified Commands
4. JP 1-0 Joint Personnel Support
5. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
6. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
7. MCRP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
8. MCWP 7-10 Marine Corps Componency
9. MIL-STD 2525D Joint Military Symbology

0511-PLAN-2003: Conduct Timed-Phased Force Deployment Data (TPFDD) analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MAGTF Planning Specialists create, modify, and analyze plans to support the Commander's intent based on a given situation. As situations and missions change, so must the plan and the requirements within the plan. This event walks the MAGTF Planning Specialist through the process of identifying and adjusting requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a TPFDD, planning documents and references.

STANDARD: To ensure the requirements have been tailored to meet the Commander's concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review planning documents.
2. Determine requirements which require tailoring.
3. Determine corrective action.
4. Tailor requirements.
5. Disseminate information.
6. Conduct follow-on actions.

REFERENCES: MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)

0511-PLAN-2004: Perform reference file management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Reference file management includes utilization of HQMC's Type Unit Characteristics (TUCHA) generator to import authoritative data source and publish TUCHA and Type Unit Details (TUDET) reference files in JOPES and JFRG II. The end result of this process is submission of information to DISA.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given access to automated systems and references.

STANDARD: In accordance with CJCSM 3150.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Export authoritative data from TFSMS to generate TUCHA.
2. Request updated SERMIS data from aviation to incorporate into TUCHA.
3. Update Marine Corps JOPES reference files.
4. Provide JFRG developers updated reference files.

REFERENCES:
1. MCBUL 5400 Activation, deactivation, reorganization of units.
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. NAVMC 4000.1_ War Reserve Materiel Program Handbook

0511-PLAN-2101: Supervise planning activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task includes the basic surrounding Adaptive Planning and Execution (APEX), Joint Planning Process (JPP) activities and functions, as well as the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP) . This event breaks down into four levels of planning detail: Commander's Estimate, Base Plan, Concept Plan, and Operation Plan. In addition, contingency planning is broken out into detail. Lastly, this task also addresses resource informed planning within the Joint Combat Capabilities Assessment (JCCA) process, the relationship between the different types of plans and the processes used to create them.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given planning guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate integration of the force deployment planning process in accordance with the Commander's concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of plan.
2. Implement the Joint/Service Planning Process.
3. Ensure the type of order supports planning.
4. Establish command relationships.
5. Supervise coordination among staff.
6. Validate planning products.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3122.01A Joint Operational Planning And Execution System (JOPES), Volume I: Planning Policies and Procedures
2. CJCSM 3122.02D W/ CH1 JOINT OPERATION PLANNING AND EXECUTION SYSTEM (JOPES) VOLUME III (TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT DATA DEVELOPMENT AND DEPLOYMENT EXECUTION)
3. CJCSM 3130.03 ADAPTIVE PLANNING AND EXECUTION (APEX) PLANNING FORMATS AND GUIDANCE
4. CJCSM 3130.06 Global Force Management Allocation Policies and Procedures
5. GFMAP Global Force Management Allocation Plan
6. GFMIG Global Force Management Implementation Guidance
7. JP 1-02 superseded DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
8. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
9. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
10. LOCAL FDP&E SOP Local Command Force Deployment Planning and Execution Standing Operating Procedures
11. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
12. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
13. MCWP 7-10 Marine Corps Componency
14. UCP Unified Command Plan

0511-PLAN-2102: Facilitate initial sustainment requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Initial sustainment requirements are determined through the War Reserve System (WRS). WRS is designed to provide the Marine Corps with materiel support in the event it is committed to combat operations. An understanding of this system is essential not only for those who operate it, but also for those MAGTF Planning Specialists who will be the recipient of its output. Marine Corps logistics and sustainment planning is focused on providing combat ready MAGTFs capable of self-sustained operations. Sustainment and logistic support planning is a critical part of operation planning and execution.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a TPFDD and a concept of operations.

STANDARD: To ensure sustainment of forces in accordance with the Commander's intent and NAVMC 4000.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit operation plan data.
2. Identify existing WRS stocks.
3. Conduct planning-level conference.
4. Identify UICs.
5. Calculate sustainment.
6. ID agency for sourcing.
7. Review WRS computations.
8. Approve/register requirements for DLA sourcing.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
2. NAVMC 4000.1_ War Reserve Materiel Program Handbook

0511-PLAN-2103: Facilitate Global Force Management (GFM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Global Force Management is a process utilized by the Joint Planning and Execution Community (JPEC) that aligns assignment, apportionment, and allocation methodologies to support the National Defense Strategy (NDS), joint force requirements, and strategic assessments. It allows senior decision-makers a way to assess the impacts and risk associated with proposed changes in the way forces are assigned, allocated, and apportioned with the objective of identifying the most appropriate and responsive capabilities that best meet combatant commanders' requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the requirement, planning documents, references and automated information systems.

STANDARD: To register identified forces and/or capabilities in support of the Combatant Commander's requirement(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain the Global Force Management process.
2. Identify force requirement(s).
3. Register force requirement(s).
4. Determine sourcing.
5. Validate sourcing.
6. Transition to execution.

REFERENCES:
1. FORCES FOR SECDEF MEMO Forces for Unified Commands
2. GEF Global Employment of the Force (GEF)
3. GFMAP Global Force Management Allocation Plan
4. GFMIG Global Force Management Implementation Guidance
5. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)

0511-PLAN-2104: Support planning of Maritime Preposition Force (MPF) Operations within the FDP&E process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MAGTF Planning Specialist must be able to plan guide the development of deployment plans that require integration of prepositioned equipment with the deploying MAGTF. MAGTF Planning Specialists must be able to liaison with the MPF planning cell, ensure that MPF requirements support the CONOPS and are registered as part of movement planning..

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an event, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure deployment requirements meet the Commander's concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain MPF operation organization, to include USMC and Joint enablers.
2. Generate requirements.

3. Align MPF requirements to support the CONOPS.
4. Source/tailor the requirements.
5. Phase MPF enablers.
6. Verify movement requirements.
7. Monitor deployment execution.
8. Track force closure.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3150.16E Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting Structure (JOPESREP)

2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
4. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-2105: Lead force flow conferences

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Force flow conferences are convened at the MSC/MEF/MARFOR level to coordinate deployment and redeployment planning in support of Combatant Commander (CCDR) force flow conferences.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

BILLETS: MAGTF Plans Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a planning requirement, guidance and references.

STANDARD: To produce a transportation-feasible TPFDD that meets the Commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review TPFDD business rules.
2. Review force deployment, sustainment, and redeployment plan.
3. Validate sourcing accuracy against the United States Marine Corps Force Synchronization Playbook/MCBUL 3120.
4. Verify phasing accuracy.
5. Review aggregation solutions.
6. Mitigate passengers (PAX)/short tonnage (STON) spikes.
7. Compile results for force flow conference.

REFERENCES:
1. MCBUL 3120 Forces Synchronization Playbook (classified)
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)

3. TPFDD Business Rules

0511-PLAN-2106: Operate Joint Capabilities Requirements Module (JRCM) application

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: JCRM is the web-based software application that enables the GFM allocation process using a net-centric compliant architecture leveraging multiple authoritative data sources across the DOD. It is the single software application for submitting and/or managing all force requirements (Emergent, Rotational, Exercise, Individual Augmentation, and Contingency Planning) and is directed for use by all Combatant Commands and services in the annual CJCS Global Force Management Allocation Process (GFMAP) Planning Order (PLANORD).

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given access to a secure network, planning requirements and references.

STANDARD: To identify requirements that supports the Combatant Commander's requested capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Access JCRM application.
2. Review requirements.
3. Apply legal/security management considerations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
2. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-2107: Execute Functional Manager (FM) responsibilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The JOPES Permissions (JPERMS) functional manager application provides JOPES functional managers with hands-on instruction in supporting and managing JPES database and accounts.

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

BILLETS: JPERMS Functional Manager

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a secured network, functional manager permissions within JPERMS, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure permissions are assigned to authorized users.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Generate accounts.
2. Manage User accounts.
3. Determine Domains to assign to account.
4. Determine Groups to assign to accounts.
5. Determine Series permissions to assign to accounts.
6. Determine Plan Identification (PID) permissions to assign to accounts.
7. Manage JOPES Roles.
8. Access account status Reports of accounts.
9. Access JOPES Monitoring (JMON) application.
10. Access JOPES Synchronization Processor (JSP) application.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3122.05 Operating Procedures for Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) - Information Systems (IS) Governance
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-2108: Operate Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD) Management Tool (TMT) application

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

BILLETS: FDP&E Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given access to a secured network, permissions and references.

STANDARD: To manage plans within the JOPES database.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Manage Plan Identification Numbers (PIDs).

2. Modify PIDs details.
3. Export TPFDDs from JOPES.
4. Import TPFDDs from JFRG II to JOPES.
5. Apply legal/security management considerations as required

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3122.05 Operating Procedures for Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) - Information Systems (IS) Governance
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
3. Online Application help

0511-PLAN-2109: Perform reference file management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Reference file management includes utilization of Headquarters Marine Corps (HQMCs) Type Unit Characteristics (TUCHA) generator to import authoritative data source and publish TUCHA and Type Unit Details (TUDET) reference files in JOPES and JFRG II. The end result of this process is submission of information to Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA).

MOS PERFORMING: 0511

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given access to automated systems and references.

STANDARD: In order to provide joint planning and execution community (JPEC) with Marine Corps reference data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Export authoritative data from Total Force Structure Management System (TFSMS), and JOPES to generate (Type Unit Characteristics (TUCHA).
2. Request updated Support Equipment Resource Management Information System (SERMIS) data from aviation to incorporate into TUCHA.
3. Update Marine Corps JOPES reference files.
4. Provide JFRG II developers updated reference files.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3150.24D TYPE UNIT CHARACTERISTICS REPORT (TUCHAREP)
2. MCBUL 5400 Activation, deactivation, reorganization of units.
3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual, (Short Title FDP&E Manual)
4. NAVMC 4000.1_ War Reserve Materiel Program Handbook

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MOS 0506 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MOS 0506 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Red Team Leader/Member. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

6001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        0506   Red Team Member

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        RDTL   Red Team Leader
        RDTM   Red Team Member

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        2000   Core Plus Skills

6002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
0506-RDTL-2001	NO	Enhance the commander/staff's understanding of the environment
0506-RDTM-2001	NO	Apply red teaming techniques
0506-RDTM-2002	NO	Apply critical thinking
0506-RDTM-2003	NO	Employ argument deconstruction
0506-RDTM-2004	NO	Analyze unintended consequences

6003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0506-RDTL-2001: Enhance the commander/staff's understanding of the environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The red team leader must understand the multitude of factors that influence the operational and strategic environments: physical geography, semiotics, economics and globalization. The red team leader also must be well versed in the differences between western and non-western thinking, and utilize this knowledge to assist the commander and staff to keep these different viewpoints in mind when defining the situation and/or problem, and coming up with viable solutions. This is completed while keeping in mind how that answer may look to others in the context of the operational environment from their points of view.

BILLETS: Red Team Leader

GRADES: MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a challenge, and a mission tasking

STANDARD: To provide alternative perspectives to the commander/staff of how proposed solutions to perceived challenges may be viewed from stakeholders, throughout the decision making process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Foster credibility with the staff and commander.
2.   Advise the commander and staff on red team fundamentals.
3.   Explain the history of red teaming.
4.   Explain the definition of a red team.
5.   Describe the tasks and purpose of a red team.
6.   Explain how design relates to planning and red teaming.
7.   Describe conditions that affect red team planning and decision making.
8.   Employ red team divergent and convergent thinking skills and techniques at the operational level or above.
9.   Explain how physical geography influences indigenous culture as well as military planning and operations.
10. Explain how nuances in language, symbols, and the context in which they are considered influence interpretation of cultural narratives.
11. Explain how globalization has potential to exacerbate civilizational, societal, and ethnic tensions from various perspectives.
12. Explain how economic factors and resources will affect the current and future operational environments.
13. Describe how the current operational environment can influence the future strategic environment by utilizing applicable alternative futures analytic techniques.
14. Explain how non-western perspectives influence non-western military theory, and how western-biased thinking can lead to misinterpretation of non-western military action.
15. Compare/contrast western ethics to non-western ethics of warfare, and how differences may affect the operational environment.
16. Provide alternate current and future world views of the operational and strategic environments.

17. Apply apperception, divergent and convergent thinking techniques, critical thinking, red team tools, and other methodologies to address the various inputs that influence the operational and strategic environments.

REFERENCES:
1. UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook
2. UFMCS LS UFMCS Liberating Structures Handbook
3. UFMCS TL Stop-Gap Red Team Leaders Course Advance Book

0506-RDTM-2001: Apply red teaming techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The red team leader/member must understand at least six different red teaming tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs) including tools, frameworks, and liberating structures. The red team leader/member must be able to assist the commander and the staff during both design and planning within or outside the Marine Corps Planning Process, as well as support existing assessment cells or, where none is present, support the development of an effective assessment system in order to improve decision making.

BILLETS: Red Team Member

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a group setting, the aid of references and a mission tasking

STANDARD: To enhance the commander/staff¿s decision making process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply fundamental skills and methodologies of red teaming.
2. Employ red teaming skills and techniques at the operational level or above.
3. Identify obstacles to effective planning and decision making.
4. Identify group temperament patterns, introversion and extraversion and interaction dynamics using the Personality Dimensions tool.
5. Practice strategies for improved interpersonal interactions.
6. Determine applicable liberating structure techniques.
7. Encourage an unrestricted, creative, and a results-oriented atmosphere.
8. Explain liberating structure techniques.
9. Explain how red team techniques can support broader staff efforts.
10. Explain input opportunities and red team products during each step of MCPP.
11. Describe the complexity of the operational environment and planning.
12. Analyze the problem.

13. Analyze the commander and staff's planning assumptions, guidance, and objectives.
14. Apply apperception and red team tools, as well as any other methodologies or theories deemed appropriate for the specific case to analyze gaps, vulnerabilities, and opportunities.
15. Summarize how red teams help develop effective assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook
2. UFMCS LS UFMCS Liberating Structures Handbook
3. UFMCS TL Stop-Gap Red Team Leaders Course Advance Book

0506-RDTM-2002: Apply critical thinking

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Critical thinking, like the term ¿groupthink,¿ is another commonly-used term that is misconstrued. The red team member/leader must understand critical thinking is an exercise in ¿reflective skepticism¿ that generates alternatives by identifying and challenging assumptions.

BILLETS: Red Team Member

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a group setting, with the aid of references and given a mission tasking

STANDARD: To provide objective analysis to the commander/staff throughout the decision making process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify implicit assumptions.
2. Determine strategic context.
3. Outline how framing affects our perception of a problem.
4. Examine various ways to frame the problem before generating solutions.
5. Describe the nature of the problem.
6. Examine what's missing.
7. Explain the use of intuition decision making and when it is valid and invalid.
8. Explain the use of analytic decision making and when it is valid and invalid.
9. Identify the use of recognition-primed decision making.
10. Identify the use of satisficing decision making.
11. Identify individual biases.
12. Identify System 1 traits.
13. Identify System 2 traits.
14. Compare the advantages/disadvantages of System 1 and System 2.

15. Explain the concept of cognitive biases and each of the biases presented.
16. Explain the potential effects of those biases in apperceiving problems.
17. Explain the concept of heuristics and their effect.
18. Identify variables.
19. Identify interrelationships between variables.
20. Identify feedback inherent in the problem.
21. Construct a hypothesis which represents the complex problem.
22. Test that hypothesis in effecting its solution.
23. Apply systems thinking to consider potential solutions.
24. Identify the major symptoms and dangers of groupthink.
25. Apply appropriate mitigation techniques to groupthink situations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. Red Team Thinking Fast and Slow, Daniel Kahneman, Macmillan, 2011
3. UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook
4. UFMCS TL Stop-Gap Red Team Leaders Course Advance Book

0506-RDTM-2003: Employ argument deconstruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deconstructing arguments without a framework can lead to insufficient challenging of opinions, value conflicts, statistics, alternative causes and conclusions, and the implications of accepting the argument posed. The red team member/leader must be able to discern the challenges associated with oral and written arguments in order to assist the command in realizing valid and invalid argumentation.

BILLETS: Red Team Member

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a group setting, the aid of references, a mission tasking, and an argument

STANDARD: To provide a thorough and systematic analysis of an argument for the commander/staff throughout the decision making process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the argument by identifying the issue, reasons, and conclusion.
2. Determine if the right problem is defined.
3. Identify vague or ambiguous words in the problem statement, mission, assumptions, or tasks.
4. Determine if any value conflicts exist.
5. Determine if there are any fallacies in reasoning.

6.   Identify potential heuristics.
7.   Evaluate the origin of evidence used: whether it is intuition, personal experience, testimonials, appeal to authorities, personal observation, research studies, and/or analogies.
8.   Determine if there is a rival cause.
9.   Evaluate how statistics are used.
10. Determine if any critical information is omitted.
11. Evaluate other potential conclusions.
12. Examine the nature of theory.
13. Examine the relationship between law and theory.
14. Examine the relationship between hypothesis and theory.
15. Determine how to recognize underlying theory.
16. Examine the relationship between systems and behavior.
17. Provide input throughout planning processes to improve staff decision making.

REFERENCES:
1.   M Neil Browne & Stuart M. Keeley, Eighth Edition. Asking the Right Questions: A Guide to Critical Thinking.
2.   UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook
3.   UFMCS TL Stop-Gap Red Team Leaders Course Advance Book

0506-RDTM-2004: Analyze unintended consequences

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Unintended consequences may occur in three domains: the physical, affective, and cognitive. Given this framework, events or actions are sometimes referred to as 1st order effects that take place in the physical domain, 2nd order effects that represent how individuals feel as they occur in the affective domain, and 3rd order effects represented by thoughts about an event in the cognitive domain. There are also cascading effects that occur exclusively in the physical domain where one event precipitates the next. The red team member/leader must be able to determine how operations may result in unintended consequences.

BILLETS: Red Team Member

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a group setting, the aid of references and a mission tasking

STANDARD: To provide the commander/staff with the potential operational consequences of a course of action throughout the decision making process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify how physical geography may influence the operational environment (as required).
2. Analyze how religion (belief systems) may influence the operational environment (as required).
3. Describe how social structure may influence the operational environment (as required).
4. Analyze how economics may influence the operational environment (as required).
5. Analyze how political structure may influence the operational environment (as required).
6. Evaluate the foreign culture using various cultural perception framework methodologies (as required).
7. Understand the differences between western and non-western ethics (as required).
8. Examine the use of force utilized in the operational environment (as required).
9. Identify preconceptions in the current international environment that demonstrate how the use of force influences military decision-making (as required).
10. Determine how military application of appropriate use of force can achieve U.S. political goals (as required).
11. Identify unintended consequences by utilizing Red Teaming Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures that may include, but are not limited to, the String of Pearls analysis, Premortem analysis, Four Ways of Seeing, and/or Alternative Futures Analysis to name a few (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook
3. UFMCS TL Stop-Gap Red Team Leaders Course Advance Book

MISCELLANEOUS:

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All performance steps may not be applicable to the mission tasking. Execute necessary performance steps sequentially.

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MOS 0540 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MOS 0540 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Space Operations Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        0540   Space Operations Officer

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        OPS   Operations
        PLAN   Planning

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        2000   Core Plus Skills

7002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0540-OPS-2001: Provide Positioning, Navigation, Timing (PNT) support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Space-based PNT assets provide essential, precise, and reliable information that permits joint forces to more effectively plan, train, coordinate, and execute operations. Precision timing provides the joint force the capability to synchronize operations, and enables communications capabilities such as frequency hopping and cryptological synchronization to improve communications security and effectiveness. PNT also enables precision attack from stand-off distances, thereby reducing collateral damage and allowing friendly forces to avoid threat areas. Navigation Warfare (NAVWAR) ensures that friendly forces have unfettered access to PNT, while denying adversarial use of the same.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, software and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate PNT to support the end user in accordance with the Commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify mission PNT support requirements.
 2. Request PNT support products.
 3. Evaluate PNT support products.
 4. Identify potential adverse effects.
 5. Recommend actions to mitigate adverse effects.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-14 Space Support to Army Operations
 2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
 3. JP3-14 Space Operations
 4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
 5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook

0540-OPS-2002: Provide missile warning analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 1 month

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Spaced-based and ground-based systems are crucial for timely detection and communicating warning of nuclear detonations or adversary use of ballistic missiles to US forces and US allies. The tactical warning and attack assessment information space systems are essential for the proper execution of the missile warning mission. Tactical warning is a notification to operational command centers that a specific threat event is occurring or has occurred. Attack assessment is an evaluation of information to determine the potential or actual nature and objectives of an attack for the purpose of providing information for timely decisions. The component elements that describe threat events include the country of origin, the event type and size, the country that is determined to be under attack, and the time of the event.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To ensure all performance steps are completed in accordance with Commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify notification links/agencies.
2. Report system status/degradation.
3. Recommend actions to mitigate risks.

REFERENCES:
1. AFTTP 3-1.28 Tactical employment space
2. CJCSI 6210.02B Information and Operational Architecture of the Integrated Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment System
3. FM 3-01.16 Theater Missile Defense IBP Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for TMD Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
4. FM 3-14 Space Support to Army Operations
5. FM 3-14.5 Joint Tactical Ground Station (JTAGS) Operations
6. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
7. JP 3-01 Countering Air and Missile Threats
8. JP3-14 Space Operations
9. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
10. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
11. SD 515-2 Strategic Directive 515-2
12. SD 532-2 Strategic Directive 532-2

0540-OPS-2003: Provide Satellite Communications (SATCOM) support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Satellite communications offer many unique advantages that allow the JFC and subordinate commanders to shape the operational environment. Using military SATCOM and, in some cases, civil, commercial, and international systems, the Joint Forces Commander (JFC) and subordinate commanders are provided a broad range of capabilities, including instant global reachback, transmission of critical intelligence, the ability to tie sensors to shooters, and survivable communications in austere areas with limited or no infrastructure. While JFCs are apportioned SATCOM resources for planning, the actual allocation of SATCOM resources to JFCs for operations will be determined by the CDRUSSTRATCOM as the SATCOM operational manager (SOM).

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, software and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To minimize negative impacts to SATCOM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the Communication Officer in assessing SATCOM links.
2. Analyze SATCOM space segment.
3. Recommend actions to mitigate risks.
4. Report SATCOM interference (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 6250.01C Satellite Communications
2. FM 3-14 Space Support to Army Operations
3. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
4. JP3-14 Space Operations
5. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
6. MCRP 3-40.3G Multi-Service TTP Package for UHF Tactical Satellite and Demand Assigned Multiple Access Operations
7. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
8. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
9. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2004: Provide space-based Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Monitoring areas of interest (AOI) from space helps provide information on adversary location, disposition, and intent; aids in tracking, targeting, and engaging the adversary; and provides a means to assess these actions through tactical battle damage assessment (BDA) and operational combat assessment. It also provides situational awareness, warning of attack, and feedback on how well US forces are affecting the adversary's understanding of the operational environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's collection requirements within the time allotted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with collection manager for requirements.
2. Coordinate in the identification of ISR collection capabilities.
3. Request space-based ISR capabilities (as required).
4. Report detected space segment anomalies (as required).

REFERENCES:
1.   Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
2.   JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
3.   JP3-14 Space Operations
4.   MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5.   MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6.   MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7.   MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence
8.   MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9.   Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
10. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2005: Provide space weather support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Space weather is the conditions and phenomena in space and specifically in the near-Earth environment that may affect space assets or space operations. Space weather may impact spacecraft and ground-based systems. Space weather is influenced by phenomena such as solar flare activity, ionospheric variability, energetic particle events, and geophysical events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To evaluate space weather effects on operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor space weather effects.
2. Report space weather effects.
3. Recommend mitigation of space weather effects.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Air Force and Army Weather Information Network
    http://weather.offutt.af.smil.mil/jaawin/space/main.jsp
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. National Weather Service Space Weather Prediction Center
    http://www.swpc.noaa.gov/
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept
8. Space Weather http://www.spaceweather.com

0540-OPS-2006: Monitor space-based environmental support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Space forces provide data on meteorological, oceanographic, and space environmental factors that might affect military operations. Additionally, space capabilities provide data that forms the basis for forecasts, alerts, and warnings for the space environment that may negatively impact space assets and space operations. Imagery capabilities such as multispectral imagery (MSI) and hyperspectral imagery (HSI) can provide joint force planners with current information on sub-surface, surface, and air conditions (e.g., trafficability, beach conditions, vegetation, and land use). Knowledge of these factors allows forces to avoid adverse environmental conditions while taking advantage of other conditions to enhance operations. Such monitoring also supports joint intelligence preparation of the operational environment (JIPOE) by providing the commander with information needed to identify and analyze potential adversary courses of action (COAs).

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reach back capabilities.

STANDARD: To identify environmental effects on operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor appropriate sources.
2. Coordinate with METOC
3. Analyze environmental impacts.
4. Recommend actions to mitigate risk.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 34-81-1 Battlefield Weather Effects
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP 3-59 Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations
4. JP3-14 Space Operations
5. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
6. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
7. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
8. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2007: Provide Space Situational Awareness (SSA) Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: SSA is fundamental to conducting space operations. It is a key component for space control because it is the enabler, or foundation, for accomplishing all other space control tasks. SSA involves characterizing, as completely as necessary, the space capabilities operating within the terrestrial environment and the space domain. It includes components of ISR; environmental monitoring, analysis, and reporting; and warning functions. SSA leverages space surveillance, collection, and processing of space intelligence data; synthesis of the status of US and cooperative satellite systems; collection of US, allied, and coalition space readiness; and analysis of the space domain. It also incorporates the use of intelligence sources to provide insight into adversary use of space capabilities and their threats to our space capabilities while in turn contributing to the JFCs ability to understand enemy intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate SSA into the Commander's planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify adversary space-based capabilities.
2. Monitor for loss of space-based capabilities.

3. Advise commander and appropriate staff.
4. Recommend actions to mitigate risk.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI S-3100.13 Space Support
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2008: Provide Offensive Space Control (OSC) Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: OSC is defined as those offensive operations to prevent an adversary's hostile use of US/third-party space capabilities or negate an adversary's space capabilities. OSC entails the negation of enemy space capabilities through denial, deception, disruption, degradation, or destruction. Adversaries - both state and non-state actors - will exploit increased access to space-based capabilities. Hence, it is incumbent on the US military to negate the adversaries' use of those space capabilities that affect the safety and well-being of US, allied, and coalition forces. OSC actions may target an adversary's space-related capabilities, forces, information links, and space capabilities supporting those forces, using both destructive and nondestructive means.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate OSC into the Commander's planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inform commander of OSC.
2. Elicit Commander's intent.
3. Coordinate with appropriate higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI S-3100.15 Space Control
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. National Air and Space Intelligence Center
    http://www.naic.wrightpatterson.af.smil.mil/SPACE/
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook

7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept
8. USSTRATCOM Space Control Negation System Concept of Support

---

0540-OPS-2009: Provide Defensive Space Control (DSC) Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DSC is defined as those operations conducted to preserve the ability to exploit space capabilities via active and passive actions. DSC includes defensive operations that prevent adversaries from exploiting US or third-party space capabilities. These actions protect friendly space capabilities from attack, interference, or unintentional hazards. Although focused on responding to man-made threats, such as GPS and SATCOM jammers, DSC actions may also safeguard assets from unintentional hazards such as space debris, radio frequency (RF) interference, and other naturally occurring phenomenon such as radiation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate DSC into the Commander's planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify DSC considerations.
 2. Recommend actions to mitigate risks.
 3. Coordinate with appropriate higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
 1. DODI S-3100.15 Space Control
 2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
 3. JP3-14 Space Operations
 4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
 5. National Air and Space Intelligence Center
     http://www.naic.wrightpatterson.af.smil.mil/SPACE/
 6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
 7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2101: Capture space lessons learned

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given access to a Marine Corps system.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, to share with Space Cadre Working Group.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain active account.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Review current submissions.
4. Record data.
5. Recommend changes.
6. Submit validated vignettes to OccField sponsor.

REFERENCES:
1. http://www.mccll.usmc.mil http://www.mccll.usmc.mil
2. http://www.mccll.usmc.smil.mil http://www.mccll.usmc.smil.mil
3. MARADMIN 133/08
4. MCO 3504.1_ Marine Corps Lessons Learned Program (MCCLP) and the Marine Corps Center for Lessons Learned (MCCLL)
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2102: Integrate space operations into training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, Commander's guidance and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To ensure space capabilities are incorporated into MAGTF operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Brief space capabilities.
2. Brief space limitations.
3. Participate in planning.
4. Coordinate external support (as required).
5. Participate in execution.
6. Provide after action report.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
2. JP3-14 Space Operations
3. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
4. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2103: Exercise Theater Space Coordination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given Commander's guidance and an Area of Responsibility (AOR).

STANDARD: To incorporate space capabilities into operations

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Space Coordinating Authority (SCA).
2. Identify communication links to SCA.
3. Identify higher, adjacent and subordinate space forces.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. JP3-14 Space Operations
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-PLAN-2001: Provide space sperations support to the planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During mission analysis, planners identify the role and contributions of space capabilities in the various phases of the mission. During preparation of the commander's estimate, planner's war game space capabilities to allow commanders to make informed decisions. Planners should consult functional experts to discern which space-based capabilities may not be available during the operation. Completed plans should describe how space supports or is employed to accomplish the commander's stated objectives, how the adversary employs its space forces, the process and procedures through which additional support will be requested, and finally, how the commander will execute the plan in the event of the loss of space capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, Commander's guidance and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To ensure space capabilities are incorporated into MAGTF operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Draft Annex N.
 2. Brief space capabilities.
 3. Integrate space operations across other annexes.

REFERENCES:
 1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
 2. JP3-14 Space Operations
 3. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
 4. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
 5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
 6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-PLAN-2002: Coordinate space requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Consider current and future space capabilities when selecting alternatives to satisfy mission requirements. Develop and articulate military requirements for space and space-related capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To determine the required capability and request methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify current requirements.
2. Identify future requirements.
3. Draft operational needs Statement/joint urgent operation needs statement for submission (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3470.01 Rapid Validation and Resourcing of Joint Urgent Operational Needs (JUONS) in the Year of Execution
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Civil Affairs and Civil-Military Operations. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0530	Civil Affairs Officer
CACT	Civil Affairs Combined Tasks
CAEN	Civil Affairs NCO (0531) / Civil Affairs Specialist (0532)
CAIE	Civil Affairs support to Operations in the Information Environment
ENGA	Engagement
INFO	Information

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
EXE	Execution
MGMT	Management
PLAN	Planning
PLEX	Planning and Execution

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

8002. CA & CMO EVENT INDEX

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
0530-EXE-2001	NO	Supervise civil reconnaissance
0530-EXE-2002	NO	Manage a Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC)
0530-EXE-2003	NO	Manage projects

CACT-PLAN-2001	NO	Integrate civil considerations into the planning process
CACT-PLAN-2002	NO	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)
CACT-PLAN-2003	NO	Provide input to a Green Cell
CACT-PLAN-2004	NO	Produce an Annex G
CACT-PLAN-2005	NO	Support stabilization planning
CACT-MGMT-2001	NO	Manage interorganizational cooperation activities
CACT-MGMT-2002	NO	Conduct civil knowledge management activities
CACT-MGMT-2003	NO	Manage a civil Common Operational Picture (COP)
CACT-MGMT-2004	NO	Manage contracting activities
CACT-MGMT-2005	NO	Manage governance activities
CACT-MGMT-2006	NO	Manage infrastructure activities
CACT-MGMT-2007	NO	Manage education activities
CACT-MGMT-2008	NO	Manage rule of law activities
CACT-MGMT-2009	NO	Manage economic development activities
CACT-EXE-2001	NO	Manage civil information
CACT-EXE-2002	NO	Conduct CA assessments
CACT-EXE-2003	NO	Operate a civil information management system
CACT-EXE-2004	NO	Support Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)
CACT-EXE-2005	NO	Support Dislocated Civilian (DC) operations
CACT-EXE-2006	NO	Support Populace and Resources Control (PRC)
CACT-EXE-2007	NO	Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
CACT-EXE-2008	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)
CACT-EXE-2009	NO	Support the protection of Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA)
CACT-EXE-2010	NO	Support Foreign Assistance (FA)
CACT-EXE-2011	NO	Provide Support to Civil Administration (SCA)
CACT-EXE-2012	NO	Develop a CA CONOPS
CACT-EXE-2013	NO	Conduct a military brief
CACT-EXE-2014	NO	Support Monetary Shaping Operations
CAEN-EXE-2001	NO	Operate a Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC)
CAEN-EXE-2002	NO	Conduct Civil Reconnaissance
CAIE-PLEX-2001	NO	Support Information Environment Battlespace Awareness
CAIE-PLEX-2002	NO	Support attack and exploit networks, systems and information activities
CAIE-PLEX-2003	NO	Support informing domestic and international audience
CAIE-PLEX-2004	NO	Support influence foreign target audience activities
CAIE-PLEX-2005	NO	Support the control of information capabilities, resources and activities
CAIE-PLEX-2006	NO	Support deception of adversary target audiences
ENGA-EXE-2001	NO	Integrate Operational Culture Principles
ENGA-EXE-2002	NO	Conduct a deliberate Face-to-Face (F2F) engagement
ENGA-EXE-2003	NO	Conduct a deliberate female Face-to-Face (F2F) engagement
ENGA-EXE-2004	NO	Conduct an impromptu F2F (Face-to-Face) engagement
ENGA-EXE-2005	NO	Communicate through an interpreter
ENGA-EXE-2006	NO	Advise Interorganizational partners
ENGA-EXE-2007	NO	Advise and assist foreign civil administrators
ENGA-EXE-2008	NO	Advise and assist Foreign CA/CMO/CIMIC Forces (FCAF)
LREC-COMM-2006	NO	Manage Interpreters

8003. CA & CMO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0530-EXE-2001: Supervise civil reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Civil reconnaissance is a targeted, planned, observation and evaluation of the civil aspect of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an area study.

STANDARD: To provide the commander specific information on the civil component, the elements of which are best represented at the tactical level by using ASCOPE in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Update the area study.
 2. Review the civil information collection plan.
 3. Employ the troop leading steps (BAMCIS).
 4. Employ the Assess, Decide, Develop & Detect, Evaluate, Transition (AD3ET) planning methodology.
 5. Supervise the development of a preliminary assessment.
 6. Supervise deliberate assessments.
 7. Analyze civil considerations (ASCOPE).
 8. Conduct debrief(s).
 9. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCRP 3-34.3 Engineer Reconnaissance
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2012
   CACT-EXE-2013

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

0530-EXE-2002: Manage a Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, an established CMOC, CMOC SOP, higher headquarters' battle rhythm, IM Plan (Annex U), interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
2. Establish CMOC battle rhythm.
3. Determine manning requirements
4. Coordinate with interorganizational agencies/local authorities.
5. Coordinate with related capabilities.
6. Support integrated monetary shaping operations.
7. Manage civil information.
8. Disseminate civil information.
9. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.70 Civil-Military Operations Center
2. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. JAGINST 5890.1_ Administrative Processing and Consideration of Claims on Behalf of and Against the Government
4. JP 3-07 Stability
5. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation

6. JP 3-13 Information Operations
7. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
8. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
9. MCTP 11-10C The Law of Land Warfare
10. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    ENGA-EXE-2005   ENGA-EXE-2006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

    NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

0530-EXE-2003: Manage projects

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Money represents influence and power, and its use should be considered an action on par with attack, defend, seize or destroy. CA Marines require skills and knowledge in the use of money and projects to create effects within the supported commander¿s operational environment. Financial, Contract and Project management are all important knowledge areas that CA Marines must understand. However, the CA Marines must not be relegated solely to any particular management function (i.e. financial, contract, or project management functions). Most CMO does not require funding (i.e., KLE, Civil Reconnaissance, Assessments, Support to Civil Authorities, etc.). Funding projects enables the CA Marine to leverage support for the MAGTF. For CA Marines engaged in stability operations, money becomes more than just currency - it is an asset that can influence the indigenous population at all levels (village, district and provincial).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Leader

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, project, funding source, and commander¿s intent.

STANDARD: To support CMO objectives in accordance with MCRP 3-33.1A Annex G.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review scope of work.
2. Coordinate contractor support.
3. Conduct quality control on contract milestones.
4. Assess contractor performance.
5. Manage payment plan(s).
6. Supervise project closeout.
7. Transition to follow-on organization as required.
8. Evaluate project effectiveness.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 1-06 Financial Management Operations (Army)
2. MCRP 3-03.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations (IMSO)
3. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCRP 3-40D.6 Construction Project Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2008	CACT-EXE-2013
ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005

CACT-EXE-2001: Manage civil information

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Information management (IM) is the function of managing an organization's information resources for the handling of data and information acquired by one or many different systems, individuals, and organizations in a way that optimizes access by all who have a share in that data or a right to that information. Civil Information Management (CIM) is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, the IM Plan (Annex U) and a CIM plan.

STANDARD: To enable operational functions and organizational learning to improve mission performance across the Marine Corps in accordance with MCTP 3-30B Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Collaborate with stakeholders.
2. Implement the IM principles.
3. Implement C2 system structure.
4. Determinate information requirements.
5. Implement IM tools.
6. Gather civil information.
7. Consolidate civil information into a usable format.
8. Analyze collected civil information.
9. Develop IM products.
10. Produce IM documentation.
11. Produce civil information geospatial products as required.
12. Produce a CMO report as required.
13. Disseminate civil information.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

---

CACT-EXE-2002: Conduct CA assessments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of an assessment is to determine current conditions, compare them to a defined norm and established standards, and identify needs or requirements that CMO and or CA elements can address.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To provide the commander with timely, accurate, and relevant civil information to support mission objectives in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an area study.
2. Integrate operational culture principles.
3. Conduct a preliminary assessment.

4. Conduct deliberate assessment.
5. Conduct a Civil Reconnaissance as required.
6. Analyze civil considerations.
7. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. Commander's Handbook for Assessment Planning and Execution Joint Staff J-7
3. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MSTP PAM 6-9 Assessment

CHAINED EVENTS:

> **PREREQUISITE EVENTS**:
> CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2012   CACT-EXE-2013

CACT-EXE-2003: Operate a civil information management system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Civil information management systems collect and consolidate civil information and share it with supported elements, higher headquarters, other US Government and Department of Defense (DOD) Agencies, international organizations, and non-governmental organizations (NGO). MARCIMS, the Marine Corps CIM program of record, provides an efficient and reliable field data collection management, semantic enrichment of collected data, and real time geospatial analysis. The mobile collected information is automatically ingested, aggregated, and linked with contextual knowledge. MARCIMS enables the building of information products through semantic queries, visualizing results with charts, tables, calendars, maps and timelines, enabling users to export data automatically to existing information products for reporting, briefing, and external sharing purposes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, the IM Plan (Annex U) and a CIM plan.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the OE in accordance with JP 3-57 Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the information requirements.
2. Establish the information collection requirement in the civil information portal.
3. Push information requirements to the mobile device.
4. Collect civil information using a mobile device.
5. Transmit civil information to the civil information portal.
6. Refine civil information in the civil information portal.
7. Determine releasable information.
8. Share civil information with stakeholder via the civil information portal.

REFERENCES: MARCIMS Users Manual MARCIMS Semantic Wiki Help Page https://training.marcims.org/index.php/Help:Contents

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CACT-EXE-2001

CACT-EXE-2004: Support Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent and country plan.

STANDARD: To relieve or reduce the results of natural or man made disasters or endemic conditions that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Identify the FHA operational environment.
3. Assist the interagency (Assessments, planning, and synchronization).
4. Identify HN and interorganizational resources.

5. Validate HN and interorganizational resources as required.
6. Evaluate HN and interorganizational resources as required.
7. Conduct assessments.
8. Transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 90-01-030 Department of Defense Support to Foreign Disaster Relief
2. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-03A.2 Multi-Service Techniques for Civil Affairs Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002
ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006	

CACT-EXE-2005: Support Dislocated Civilian (DC) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DC operations pertain to those actions required to move civilians out of harm's way or to safeguard a displaced population in the aftermath of a disaster (natural and/or man made).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and DC operation plan.

STANDARD: To minimize civilian interference with military operations and to protect civilians from combat operations in accordance with ATP 3-57.10 Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate existing HN and international community DC plans and operations.
2. Advise the Commander on DC control measures that would effectively support the military operation.
3. Coordinate information regarding control measures among the indigenous population.

4. Assess measures of effectiveness as required.
5. Coordinate selected DC operations and activities as required.
6. Coordinate liaison with controlling agencies.
7. Coordinate transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. Geneva Convention of 1949 (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
6. UNHCR HANDBOOK Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees Handbook
7. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2006	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	CAIE-PLEX-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006

CACT-EXE-2006: Support Populace and Resources Control (PRC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, PRC plan, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate existing HN PRC measures.
2. Advise the commander on effective PRC measures.
3. Recommend command guidance to improve PRC measures.
4. Publicize the control measures among stakeholders.
5. Assess the effectiveness of the PRC measures.
6. Conduct selected PRC operations and activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2002
CAIE-PLEX-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002
ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006	

CACT-EXE-2007: Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or man made disaster.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission, commander's intent, and an Emergency Action Plan.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with JP 3-68, Chapter 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an initial assessment of the operational area.
2. Validate information and assumptions of the CMO estimate.
3. Advise the commander of CMO-related issues affecting the NEO.
4. Advise the commander on how to minimize population interference with evacuation operations.
5. Maintain close liaison with embassy officials.
6. Assist the commander by obtaining civil or indigenous support for the NEO.
7. Assist the DOS in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
8. Assist embassy personnel in receiving, screening, processing, and debriefing evacuees.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2013
   CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003   ENGA-EXE-2001
   ENGA-EXE-2002   ENGA-EXE-2005   ENGA-EXE-2006

CACT-EXE-2008: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component assets, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a declared emergency, and a CMOC as required.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Ch. 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO).
2. Identify civilian counterparts.
3. Identify C2 relationships.
4. Identify communication protocols.
5. Identify battle rhythm.
6. Plan for media interactions.
7. Determine information requirements.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Conduct assessments.
10. Transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 90-01-020 DSCA Handbook: Tactical Level Commander and Staff Toolkit
2. GTA 90-01-021 DSCA Handbook: Liaison Officer Toolkit
3. JP 3-28 Defense Support of Civil Authorities
4. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	ENGA-EXE-2002	

CACT-EXE-2009: Support the protection of Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop plans for, and provide recommendations to the commander for protecting, preserving, and coordinating a chain of custody for significant cultural property and facilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area assessment and commander's intent.

STANDARD: So that all identified AMA are secure from intentional or gratuitous destruction, theft or damage in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish liaison with the Foreign Nation's AMA agencies.
2. Identify the locations of AMA that are in the Area of Operations (AO).
3. Update protected target list as required.
4. Prepare plans to inventory, store, mark, transport, and secure AMA objects.
5. Support transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-002; August 2009 Civil Affairs Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA) Guide
3. HAGUE CONVENTION OF 1954 Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. UNESCO PROVISIONS United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization provisions

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   ENGA-EXE-2001
    ENGA-EXE-2002   ENGA-EXE-2005

CACT-EXE-2010: Support Foreign Assistance (FA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: FA is civil or military assistance (other than FHA) rendered to a nation by U.S. forces within that nation's territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between the United States and that nation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability and influence attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 Chapter 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws, directives, and funding authorities.
3. Conduct assessments.
4. Coordinate with interorganizational agencies.
5. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Support transition as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005
ENGA-EXE-2006		

CACT-EXE-2011: Provide Support to Civil Administration (SCA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives within friendly or occupied territory.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives in accordance with JP 3-57.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify HN essential service infrastructure and capabilities.
2. Assess the needs of the IPI in terms of the CA functional areas of expertise.

3. Conduct liaison between military and civilian agencies.
4. Coordinate interagency or multinational SCA operations.
5. Coordinate transition of SCA operations from military to indigenous government or international transitional government control.
6. Implement the CIM process.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    ENGA-EXE-2001   ENGA-EXE-2002   ENGA-EXE-2005

CACT-EXE-2012: Develop a CA CONOPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A verbal or graphic statement that clearly and concisely expresses what the commander intends to accomplish and how it will be done using available resources.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To clearly and concisely express what the commander intends to accomplish and how it will be done using available resources using the five paragraph order format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the operations order.
2. Determine availability of resources.
3. Prepare a warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
6. Develop courses of action based upon mission analysis, terrain, and resource availability.
7. Choose a course of action.

8. Develop a Five paragraph order.
9. Develop appropriate annexes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-PLAN-2002

CACT-EXE-2013: Conduct a military brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military briefs convey civil information to the Commander and his staff.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a CIM plan, briefing resources, and classification guidance.

STANDARD: To deliver a concise, objective, accurate, clearly enunciated, and forcefully delivered brief within the allotted time in accordance with FM 6.0 Chapter 7.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan a brief.
2. Prepare a brief.
3. Execute a brief.
4. Assess a brief.

REFERENCES: FM 6-0 Commander and Staff Organization and Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CACT-EXE-2001

CACT-EXE-2014: Support Monetary Shaping Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Monetary Shaping Operations are the use of monetary resources, provided with various types of aid (i.e., economic, financial, humanitarian, or developmental), involving the voluntary transfer of resources (i.e., money, equipment, knowledge, or training other than military) from U.S., or unified action partners to an HN IPI, directly or indirectly, for mutual benefit. Integrate monetary shaping operations early in the planning process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a country plan.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, build trust between the U.S. armed forces and the HN, increase support for the HN, provide foreign assistance and build partner capacity, and decrease support and influence of adversaries in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the local economy in an area of operations (AO).
2. Apply operational culture as required.
3. Implement the CIM process.
4. Coordinate with stakeholders.
5. Identify types of funding and programs available for use.
6. Identify potential projects or programs.
7. Develop project(s) as required.
8. Prioritize ongoing and future projects.
9. Establish measures of performance as required.
10. Establish measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Manage project(s) as required.
12. Determine new requirements as required.
13. Transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations (IMSO)
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2013   ENGA-EXE-2001   ENGA-EXE-2002

CACT-MGMT-2001: Manage interorganizational cooperation activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MAGTF will work with U.S. interagency partners, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), Intergovernmental Organizations (IGOs), local civil authorities and the private sector. Interorganizational cooperation forges the vital link between the MAGTF and the diplomatic, informational, and economic instruments of USG power as well as the expertise of the international community.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535

BILLETS: Interorganizational Integration Officer

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and access to Interorganizational and local representatives.

STANDARD: To build international support, conserve resources, and conduct coherent operations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify all elements of the interorganization within the AO.
2. Evaluate the capability of the interorganization to support the mission and list in priority relative to ability to support the mission.
3. Determine the most effective manner of communicating with your points of contact within the interorganization taking into account local culture and protocol.
4. Conduct initial contact with interorganization to convey the commander's agenda.
5. Maintain recurring contacts with the interorganization.
6. Prepare memos or journal entries describing the initial and any recurring meetings.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. SPHERE Project Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster Response Handbook, dtd 2004

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2002: Conduct civil knowledge management activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Knowledge Management is the integration of people and processes, enabled by technology, to facilitate the exchange of operationally relevant information and expertise to increase organizational performance. The CIM cell receives assessments, spot reports, after action reports (AARs), lessons learned, and intelligence reports from the supporting CA element, as well as additional information from OGAs, IPI, IGOs, and NGOs in the AO. The CIM cell then collates and processes the information. The MP, engineers, CA, Military Information Support Operations (MISO), and other U.S. forces may perform formal civil reconnaissance (CR) to acquire information for CIM cell processing and integration. Formal coordination with non-CA forces must be done to ensure they are able to perform CR and act in that capacity.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Civil Information Management Chief, Civil Information Management Officer, Civil Knowledge OIC

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and the IM Plan (Annex U).

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the OE in accordance with JP 3-57 Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the Higher Headquarters order for guidance regarding CIM in the AO.
2. Review the CPB.
3. Review essential CIM tasks that will produce a measurable, and clearly defined result in the AO.
4. Review constraints that are placed on CIM activities.
5. Conduct a risk assessment for CIM activities.
6. Determine civil information requirements that are required to adequately plan or make decisions.
7. Collect and consolidate civil information to ensure the timely availability of information for analysis.
8. Process civil data into useful information.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
4. MCTP 3-30B Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2001	CACT-PLAN-2003	CAIE-PLEX-2001
CAIE-PLEX-2002	CAIE-PLEX-2005	

CACT-MGMT-2003: Manage a civil Common Operational Picture (COP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Civil Information Management Analyst, Civil Information Management Chief, Intelligence Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, the IM Plan (Annex U) and a CIM plan.

STANDARD: To improve the MAGTF commander and staff awareness and understanding of the civil component of the OE in accordance with JP 3-57 Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the supported unit's staff regarding CIM inputs to the COP.
2. Recommend civil information management (CIM) focus within the supported unit.
3. Provide oversight of civil information inputs to the supported unit's staff and sections.
4. Assist in monitoring the transfer of data and inclusion in the COP.
5. Provide feedback from the supported unit to CMOC elements.
6. Recommend adjustments in civil information management as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
4. MCTP 3-30B Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2001

CACT-MGMT-2004: Manage contracting activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Monetary resources are vitally important to a commander's ability to shape the operational environment (OE). Used properly, money is a key enabler. Used improperly, money can be counterproductive and even destructive to efforts to stabilize an area. Money gives commanders, at all levels, a means to repair infrastructure, support governance, restore essential services, improve the local economy, and complete other tasks traditionally performed by other United States Government (USG) agencies, intergovernmental (IGO), and nongovernmental (NGO) organizations, or indigenous populations or institutions (IPI). Integrated monetary shaping operations (IMSO) can influence the outcome of operations at the tactical and operational levels, and support strategic end states.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Contracting Chief, Contracting Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure the use of monetary influences are tied into the strategic framework set forth by the country plan being executed by the U.S. embassy in conjunction with the host nation (HN) in accordance with MCRP 3-03.2 Ch. 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if Contracting officers have authority to enter into, administer, or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings.
2. Determine that sufficient funds are available for obligation.
3. Determine that contractors receive impartial, fair, and equitable treatment.
4. Designate in writing and in accordance with agency procedures, a contracting officer's representative (COR).

REFERENCES:
 1. MCRP 3-03.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for
     Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations (IMSO)
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2003
   CACT-EXE-2007   CACT-EXE-2008   CACT-EXE-2013
   CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2005: Manage governance activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The governance activities include technical expertise, staff
advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in creating,
resourcing, managing, and sustaining the institutions and processes that
govern, protect, and bring prosperity to a society.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Governance Chief, Governance Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To increase the effectiveness of FN / HN governance in accordance
with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide technical expertise, advice, and assistance in identifying and
     assessing FN/HN public administration systems, agencies, services,
     personnel, and resources.
 2. Determine the effectiveness of public administration systems and the
     impact of those systems on CMO.
 3. Determine the effectiveness of public safety systems and the impact of
     those systems on the tactical or other supported commander's mission.
 4. Provide expertise in rehabilitating, establishing, and maintaining
     government public safety systems and agencies.
 5. Provide expertise in employing public safety resources to support
     government administration, CMO, and military use.
 6. Coordinate with FN/HN government administrators and agencies in support
     of CMO.
 7. Provide expertise in restoring, establishing, organizing, and operating
     public government systems and agencies.

8. Provide expertise in locating, identifying, preserving, and protecting significant cultural property.
9. Coordinate with civic leaders, IGO, NGO, and OGA, to identify assets that will be utilized to support the civil or municipal government in the AO.
10. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support the municipal or civil government after all other sources have been extinguished.
11. Monitor progress toward achieving goals pertaining to civil or municipal government.
12. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2006: Manage infrastructure activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The infrastructure activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in public works, transportation, utilities, and communications; coordinating with Naval Construction units, United States Army Corps of Engineers, USAID, HN officials, and vetted contractors to determines methods to design, build, and maintain the organizations, the architecture, and the systems required to support transportation, water, sanitation, communications, and power; provide recommendations and, when appropriate, directions to maintain, sustain, and improve the indigenous public systems and services, such as transportation, utilities, and postal systems.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Infrastructure Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To maintain, sustain, and improve the indigenous public systems and services in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide technical expertise in identifying and assessing FN/HN public and commercial transportation systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.
2. Determine capabilities of transportation systems.
3. Facilitate the coordination of government and commercial transportation resources.
4. Provide technical expertise in identifying and assessing FN/HN public and commercial works and utilities systems, agencies, services, and facilities.
5. Determine capabilities of public works and utilities systems.
6. Provide technical expertise in identifying and assessing government and commercial communication systems, agencies, services, personnel, resources, and facilities.
7. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of communication systems.
8. Coordinate with IPI officials, IGO, NGO, and OGA, to identify assets that will be utilized to support the civil infrastructure repair, administration, development or operations in the AO.
9. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support the HN civil infrastructure after all other sources have been exhausted.
10. Monitor progress toward achieving goals concerning the local infrastructure.
11. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2007: Manage education activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The education activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in identifying and assessing FN and HN public, parochial, and private education systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Education Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To design, resource, and implement public education programs and systems through formal education institutions in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with IPI officials, IGO, NGO, and OGA.
2. Identify individuals who can provide technical expertise, advice, and assistance in identifying and assessing FN/HN public, parochial, and private education systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.
3. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of education systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.
4. Provide expertise in establishing the technical requirements for the public education system to support government administration (primary, secondary, and postsecondary educational systems).
5. Provide expertise in developing public relations activities to support government administration and the "single voice" message.
6. Provide expertise in information control and civil censorship policies.
7. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support public education and information after all other sources have been exhausted.
8. Monitor progress toward achieving goals pertaining to public education and information.
9. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
   CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2008: Manage rule of law activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The rule of law activities include the following: Provide for the restoration of order in the immediate aftermath of military operations; Provide for reestablishing routine police functions, such as controlling the population, preventing crime, investigating crimes, and arresting those who commit crimes; Restore and enhance the operation of the court system, to include vetting and training judges, prosecutors, defense counsels, legal advisors, and administrators, and restoring and equipping court and administrative facilities; Restore and reform the HN civil and criminal legal system, to include reviewing and revising statutes, codes, decrees, and other laws to ensure compliance with international legal standards, as well as adopting transitional measures for the immediate administration of justice; Provide for an effective corrections system that complies with international standards, to include selecting, vetting, and training corrections officials, and constructing or renovating appropriate facilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535

BILLETS: Rule of Law Officer

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To restore, reform, and assist the court and legal system and the public safety system in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify key individuals in the law enforcement community, HN judicial system, HN legal system, and HN corrections system.
 2. Coordinate with IPI officials, IGO, NGO, and OGA.
 3. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support the rule of law after all other sources have been exhausted.
 4. Assist in providing for the restoration of order in the immediate aftermath of military operations.
 5. Assist in providing for reestablishing routine security functions such as controlling the population, crime prevention, investigation and public safety.
 6. Assist in restoring the operation of the court system to include vetting and training judges, prosecutors, defense counsel, legal advisors and administrators, and restoring and equipping court and administrative facilities.
 7. Assist in providing for an effective corrections system that that complies with international standards, to include selecting, vetting, and training corrections officials, and constructing or renovating appropriate facilities.
 8. Monitor progress toward achieving rule of law goals.
 9. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013

CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2009: Manage economic development activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The economic stability activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in assessing government, corporate, and private resources and systems; using these assessments to determine how to assist in the efficient management of resources, goods, and services to enhance the viability of the society's economic system; provide recommendations and, when appropriate, directions to maintain, sustain, and improve economic systems and services.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: Economic Development Chief, Economic Development Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To enhance the viability of the society's economic system in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide technical expertise, advice, and assistance in identifying and assessing food and agriculture systems, agencies, services, personnel, resources, and facilities.
 2. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of food and agricultural systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.
 3. Provide expertise in rehabilitating, establishing, delivering, and maintaining food and agricultural systems and agricultural agencies
 4. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of economic systems.
 5. Provide expertise on budgetary systems, monetary and fiscal policies, revenue-producing systems, and treasury operations.
 6. Coordinate with host nation local government administration agencies and commercial enterprises in support of CMO.
 7. Coordinate with the host nation, IGO, NGO, and other U.S. Intergovernmental Agencies.
 8. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of civilian supply systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.
 9. Determine the availability of local supplies.
10. Monitor progress toward achieving economic stability.
11. Conduct transition operations.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-PLAN-2001: Integrate civil considerations into the planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil perspective and options for solving it.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, CPB planning support products and as a member of a Civil-Military Operations Working Group.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an understanding of the civil environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution, in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into Problem Framing.
2. Conduct CPB as required.
3. Integrate Green Cell actions into the planning process.
4. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into Course of Action Development.
5. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into COA War Game.
6. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into COA Comparison and Decision.
7. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into Orders Development.
8. Brief CMO supporting concept during transition.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2006
    CACT-EXE-2011   CACT-EXE-2012   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CACT-PLAN-2002

CACT-PLAN-2002: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method for organizing information to help provide the MAGTF timely, accurate and relevant knowledge of the Civil Operating Environment. CPB gives the MAGTF commander and staff information on the civil conditions within the battlespace that could affect the outcome of MAGTF operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the civil operating environment that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may affect MAGTF missions in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Determine civil actions.
5. Implement the CIM Process.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2004	CACT-EXE-2007
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	

CACT-PLAN-2003: Provide input to a Green Cell

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Green Cell is a working group which assists the commander, staff, the Operational Planning Team, and CMO working group in understanding the effect of the civil environment on both friendly and threat forces. The cell articulates the actions and dynamics of selected individuals, groups, tangible assets, and societal-cultural factors in the civil environment which may significantly impact friendly operations. The green cell may also provide consideration for entities, such as intergovernmental organizations (IGOs) or nongovernmental organizations (NGOs). At a minimum, the green cell provides for the independent will of the population.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's intent and guidance, and CMO planning products (e.g. CMO staff estimate, CMO COA graphic and narrative, and a synchronization matrix, etc.).

STANDARD: To integrate diverse perspectives and skill sets into the planning process and produce appropriate products or dialogue that strengthens the overall planning effort in accordance with MCCMOS Circular 3.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Organize the Green Cell (as required).
 2. Model the environment.
 3. Develop war game products.
 4. Conduct war game actions.
 5. Record war game results.
 6. Update CPB (as required).

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCCMOS Circular 3.1 Green Cell
 3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-PLAN-2001   CACT-PLAN-2002

CACT-PLAN-2004: Produce an Annex G

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Annex G is a portion of the completed order or plan. It pertains to CMO concepts or coordination actions that are too voluminous, of insufficient general interest for the body of the plan or order.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, operations order, and CMO planning products (e.g. CMO staff estimate, CMO COA graphic and narrative, and a synchronization matrix, etc.).

STANDARD: To document civil and military actions (e.g. SCA, PRC, FHA, NA, and CIM) meeting the seven information quality characteristics (accuracy, relevance, timeliness, usability, completeness, brevity, security) in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Annex G format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Define the civil operating environment.
 2. Collate civil operating environment analysis.
 3. Collate CMO concept of support.
 4. Collate CMO coordinating instructions.
 5. Collate administrative and logistics requirements.
 6. Collate command relationships and signal.
 7. Write the annex.
 8. Develop appendices/tabs as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

 PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
  CACT-PLAN-2001   CACT-PLAN-2002   CACT-PLAN-2005

CACT-PLAN-2005: Support stabilization planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Stabilization is defined as an overarching term encompassing various military missions, tasks, and activities conducted outside the United States in coordination with other instruments of national power to maintain or reestablish a safe and secure environment, provide essential governmental services, emergency infrastructure reconstruction, and humanitarian relief. CA Marines support stability operations planning through CPB and the integration of core CA tasks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0535, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, operations order, and CMO planning products (e.g. CMO staff estimate, CMO COA graphic and narrative, and a synchronization matrix, etc.).

STANDARD: To enable the commander's decision making process by identifying instability and stability factors and to design activities to mitigate instability or reinforce stability factors within the operating environment in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the civil operating environment.
2. Conduct stability analysis.
3. Design stability activities.
4. Monitor stability activities.
5. Evaluate stability activities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
2. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2004	CACT-EXE-2007
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2002

CAEN-EXE-2001: Operate a Civil-Military Operations Center (CMOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0531, 0532, 0539

BILLETS: CA Team Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, an established CMOC, CMOC SOP, higher headquarters' battle rhythm, IM Plan (Annex U), interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Collect civil information.
 2. Collect Biometric data as required.
 3. Coordinate with interorganizational agencies/local authorities.
 4. Coordinate with related capabilities.
 5. Communicate through an interpreter as required.
 6. Conduct civil engagements.
 7. Support integrated monetary shaping operations.
 8. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.70 Civil-Military Operations Center
 2. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
 3. JAGINST 5890.1_ Administrative Processing and Consideration of Claims on Behalf of and Against the Government
 4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
 5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 6. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
 7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 8. MCTP 11-10C The Law of Land Warfare
 9. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
10. MCTP 3-30B Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2003
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-EXE-2014
ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

CAEN-EXE-2002: Conduct Civil Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A targeted, planned, and coordinated observation and evaluation of specific aspects of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0531, 0532, 0539

BILLETS: CA Team Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an area study.

STANDARD: To provide the commander specific information on the civil component, the elements of which are best represented at the tactical level by using ASCOPE in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Review the area study.
2.   Review the civil information collection plan.
3.   Apply the troop leading steps.
4.   Operate civil information management collection device, as required.
5.   Develop a preliminary assessment.
6.   Develop a deliberate assessment.
7.   Report civil considerations (ASCOPE).
8.   Update the area study.
9.   Conduct debrief(s).
10. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2.   MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3.   MCRP 3-34.3 Engineer Reconnaissance
4.   MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

5. MCTP 3-30B Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2002
CACT-EXE-2013

CAIE-PLEX-2001: Support Information Environment Battlespace Awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Information Environment (IE) Battlespace Awareness includes actions to characterize the physical, informational, and cognitive dimensions of the IE in order to identify challenges, opportunities, and comparative advantages for the MAGTF. Civil Affairs supports this IE operations function with CPB products and Civil Affairs Operations (CAO).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To support the commander and his mission objectives with timely, accurate, and relevant civil IE Battlespace Awareness related information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate CPB into IE Battlespace Awareness.
2. Collect IE data during Face-to-Face (F2F) engagements.
3. Collect IE data collected during Civil Reconnaissance and Civil Affairs assessments.
4. Analyze collected IE civil data.
5. Integrate green cell activities into IE Battlespace Awareness.
6. Provide civil information about the IE to the CTP/COP.
7. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment

7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    CACT-PLAN-2002   CACT-PLAN-2003   ENGA-EXE-2001
    ENGA-EXE-2002

CAIE-PLEX-2002: Support attack and exploit networks, systems and information activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Attack and exploit networks, systems, and information involves actions occurring in and through the IE as well as fires and maneuver. These actions, with approved authorities, to exploit or attack adversary networks, systems, signatures, individuals, and information create advantages for the MAGTF. Civil Affairs support this IE operations function by integrating CPB products with individuals and network analysis into existing targeting and fires planning processes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To ensure a shared situational awareness with a focus on human dynamics, social network links and nodes, atmospherics, environmental characteristics, and personal intent and to provide the commander with timely, accurate, and relevant civil information to support mission objectives in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Collect human network information.
2. Collect information about social network links and nodes.
3. Collect information related to atmospherics.
4. Collect information related to environmental characteristics, and personal intent.
5. Integrate into existing targeting and fires planning processes.
6. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    CACT-PLAN-2002   CACT-PLAN-2003   ENGA-EXE-2001
    ENGA-EXE-2002

CAIE-PLEX-2003: Support informing domestic and international audience

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Informing domestic and international audience activities involves actions taken to truthfully communicate with domestic and foreign audiences in order to build understanding and support for operational and institutional objectives. It also seeks to reassure friends and allies, and deter and dissuade adversaries. While inform operations are largely led and planned by the CommStrat and Civil Affairs Occupational Fields, they are executed and supported by MAGTF commanders, staffs, and Marines in addition to the CommStrat and Civil Affairs capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To establish relationships and build rapport with key leaders in civilian networks to inform the populace of MAGTF activities, correct misinformation and hostile propaganda, and help legitimize a host nation government during MAGTF operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide planning support to Inform Operations.
2. Establish relationships with key leaders in civilian networks.

3. Inform the populace of MAGTF activities.
4. Correct misinformation and hostile propaganda.
5. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
  CACT-PLAN-2002   CACT-PLAN-2003   ENGA-EXE-2001
  ENGA-EXE-2002

CAIE-PLEX-2004: Support influence foreign target audience activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Influence foreign target audience activities involve actions occurring in and through the IE as well as fires and maneuver. Additionally, it also seeks to reassure friends and allies, and deter and dissuade adversaries. Civil Affairs support this IE operations function by integrating CPB products with individuals and network analysis into existing targeting and fires planning processes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To influence select foreign audiences and affect their decision-making and behaviors in order to create conditions favorable to operational objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide planning support to Influence Operations.
2. Identify non-adversary relevant actors and other target audiences affecting or affected by MAGTF operations and the scheme of maneuver.
3. Support B2C2WGs to de-conflict message and theme dissemination.
4. Assess the effects of ongoing and previous influence efforts.
5. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.
6. Integrate into existing targeting and fires planning processes.
7. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2005: Support the control of information capabilities, resources and activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The control of information capabilities, resources and activities involves supporting the MAGTF Commander's ability to exercise command and control, and integrate assigned Marine, Naval and Joint Information assets and enhance the MAGTF's ability to operate in the IE. Civil Affairs support this IE operations function by integrating CPB and CIM into information management control systems.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Female Engagement Marine, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To provide the commander with the ability to exercise command and control, and integrate assigned Marine, Naval and Joint Information assets and enhance the MAGTF's ability to operate in the Information Environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide CIM support during planning and development of the Annex U.
2. Develop CPB products to support situational awareness in the IE.
3. Integrate CIM system information into the CTP/COP.
4. Support B2C2WGs to deconflict and/or synchronize Command and Control activities.
5. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2006: Support deception of adversary target audiences

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deception of adversary target audiences involves supporting MAGTF actions executed to deliberately mislead adversary decision makers, thereby causing the adversary or target to take specific actions or inactions that if successfully executed will contribute to the accomplishment of MAGTF objectives. Civil Affairs personnel do not actively support deception operations at the tactical level. They do not deliberately deceive an individual they engage with. However, Civil Affairs personnel can support Deception Operations planning by providing information about the deception target to affect what they see-think-do.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To induce ambiguity, misunderstanding, resource misallocation and delayed actions in order to deliberately mislead adversary decision makers, cause them to reveal strengths, dispositions, and future intentions while protecting the MAGTF's true capabilities, readiness, posture and intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide planning support to Deception Operations.
2. Support B2C2WGs to deconflict and/or synchronize deception actions with other MAGTF operations which may affect or be affected by deception actions.
3. Coordinate with information operations and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

ENGA-EXE-2001: Integrate Operational Culture Principles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Operational culture is embedded in the Civil Preparation of the Battlespace process and Stability Assessment Framework. Culture shapes our world view or perception of events; it is composed of a pattern of relationships and structures which are varied and dynamic. It is not a check-in-the-box factor that can be reduced to a map and predicted with scientific certainty; it is complex. Culture should be understood and included in operational planning, training, and execution in order to gain trust and confidence of locals and leaders and influence civil dimension.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors, and enhance the understanding of the operational environment in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct ASCOPE/PMESII.
2. Identify Civil Environment Factors and Relevance.
3. Identify Key Influences.
4. Identify the five dimensions of operational culture.
5. Identify the components in each dimension of operational culture.
6. Identify the cultural considerations in societies with area of operations.
7. Identify cultural factors affecting MAGTF operations.
8. Integrate cultural knowledge into mission planning considerations.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
6. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

ENGA-EXE-2002: Conduct a deliberate Face-to-Face (F2F) engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate engagements are planned meetings. Many of these deliberate engagements are referred to as Key Leader Engagements. Tactical level engagements are interpersonal interactions between Service members and the HN population in an area of operations. Tactical engagements shape the OE as part of the tactical plan(s). Effects of a single engagement may not be immediately identifiable, but the effects of several engagements over a period of time are more easily recognizable.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, interpreter support as required, commander's intent, and a target audience.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, mitigate unintended consequences, counter adversary information activities, and increase local support for friendly forces and their mission in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Conduct IPB/CPB.
2.   Identify target audience.
3.   Identify information requirements/intended outcomes.
4.   Develop an engagement strategy.
5.   Integrate operational culture principles.
6.   Rehearse engagement (with interpreter if required).
7.   Establish rapport with the target audience.
8.   Conduct a negotiation as required.
9.   Conduct a mediation as required.
10. Collect relevant information.
11. Assess engagement outcomes.
12. Debrief engagement outcomes.
13. Report engagement results.
14. Reengage target audience as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2012	ENGA-EXE-2001

ENGA-EXE-2003: Conduct a deliberate female Face-to-Face (F2F) engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate female engagements are scheduled meetings with HN government or military leaders. At the tactical level female engagements are interpersonal interactions between female service members and the HN female population in an area of operations. Tactical engagements shape the OE as part of the tactical plan(s). Effects of a single engagement may not be immediately identifiable, but the effects of several engagements over a period of time are more easily recognizable.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, interpreter support as required, commander's intent, and a target audience.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, mitigate unintended consequences, counter adversary information activities, and increase local support for friendly forces and their mission in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct IPB/CPB.
2. Identify female target audience.
3. Identify information requirements/intended outcomes.
4. Develop an engagement strategy.
5. Integrate operational culture principles.
6. Rehearse engagement (with interpreter if required).
7. Establish rapport with the female target audience.
8. Collect relevant information.
9. Conduct a negotiation as required.
10. Conduct a mediation as required.
11. Assess engagement outcomes.
12. Debrief engagement outcomes.
13. Report engagement results.
14. Reengage female target audience as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2012   CAIE-PLEX-2003
    CAIE-PLEX-2004   CAIE-PLEX-2005   ENGA-EXE-2001

ENGA-EXE-2004: Conduct an impromptu F2F (Face-to-Face) engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Impromptu engagements occur as chance, face-to-face (F2F) encounters (e.g. while on patrol) or as unplanned meetings with a full range of people in the operating environment including: the local population, partner forces, non-profit and non-governmental organizations or other United States Government agencies. Tactical level engagements are interpersonal interactions between Service members and the HN population in an area of operations. Tactical engagements shape the OE as part of the tactical plan(s). Effects of a single engagement may not be immediately identifiable, but the effects of several engagements over a period of time are more easily recognizable.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, interpreter support as required, commander's intent, and a target audience.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, mitigate unintended consequences, counter adversary information activities, and increase local support for friendly forces and their mission in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct CPB.
2. Identify target audience.
3. Integrate operational culture principles.
4. Identify information requirements.
5. Practice questioning techniques (with interpreter if required).
6. Build rapport target audience.
7. Collect relevant information.
8. Assess engagement outcomes.
9. Debrief engagement outcomes.
10. Report engagement results.
11. Reengage target audience as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2012	CACT-EXE-2013
CAIE-PLEX-2003	CAIE-PLEX-2004	CAIE-PLEX-2005
ENGA-EXE-2001		

ENGA-EXE-2005: Communicate through an interpreter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Interpreting is a means of providing an immediate understanding of the spoken word in another language.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an interpreter.

STANDARD: To ensure the target audience understands the intent of the Marine in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify interpreter capabilities.
2. Select the appropriate interpreter(s) for the mission.
3. Establish and maintain rapport.
4. Mitigate biases and limitations as required.
5. Explain duties and expectations to the interpreter.
6. Plan engagement.
7. Apply operational culture.
8. Rehearse engagement.
9. Employ the interpreter.
10. Monitor the conversation.
11. Evaluate interpreter effectiveness.
12. Provide feedback to the interpreter.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
2. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CAIE-PLEX-2003   CAIE-PLEX-2004   CAIE-PLEX-2005
    ENGA-EXE-2001   ENGA-EXE-2004

ENGA-EXE-2006: Advise Interorganizational partners

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MAGTF will work with U.S. interagency partners, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), Intergovernmental Organizations (IGOs), local civil authorities and private sector. Interagency coordination forges the vital link between the MAGTF and the diplomatic, informational, and economic instruments of power of the USG. Civil Affairs Marines also typically work and coordinate with related capabilities, including, but are not limited to, Information Operations, Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Public Affairs, and Intelligence. Coordination with these entities will ensure an increased situational awareness, situational understanding or situational dominance in regards to the civil component of the common operating picture (COP).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CA Team Member, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and access to Interorganizational and local representatives.

STANDARD: To build international support, conserve resources, and conduct coherent operations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Ch. 4. and to ensure the CMO effort is synchronized and coordinated with other related staff functions such as information operations, public affairs, and military information support operations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the organizations.
2. Identify organizational culture.
3. Establish initial contact.
4. Identify their capabilities.
5. Identify their limitations.
6. Identify their priorities.

7. Recommend coordination efforts.
8. Establish lines of communication.
9. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. SPHERE Project Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster Response Handbook, dtd 2004

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CAIE-PLEX-2001	ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2005

ENGA-EXE-2007: Advise and assist foreign civil administrators

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marines performing Support to Civil Administration missions as advisors will build partner capacity through personal relationships, influence, and negotiation (as required). To help understand their role as advisors, Marines will need to understand the broader context of U.S. Foreign Policy in which they will operate.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a cultural assessment, and a Civil Administrator

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, support friendly, host nation's, and foreign nation's objectives in accordance with mission constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify advisor role with HN/FN counterpart as related to current U.S. objectives.
2. Apply an operational culture.
3. Apply social perspective taking.
4. Plan initial engagement with HN/FN counterpart.
5. Establish a relationship.
6. Build rapport.
7. Control release of information.
8. Influence counterpart.
9. Negotiate, as needed.
10. Report HN/FN counterpart capabilities/limitations.
11. Assess relationship with HN/FN counterpart and adjust advising tactics, techniques, and procedures (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2012
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2002
CAIE-PLEX-2003	CAIE-PLEX-2004	CAIE-PLEX-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

ENGA-EXE-2008: Advise and assist Foreign CA/CMO/CIMIC Forces (FCAF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marines performing Support to Civil Administration missions as advisors will build partner capacity through personal relationships, influence, and negotiation (as required). To help understand their role as advisors, Marines will need to understand the broader context of U.S. Foreign Policy in which they will operate.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0531, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539

BILLETS: CA Det Cmdr, CA Team Chief, CA Team Leader, CMO Planner, Female Engagement Officer, Female Engagement Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a cultural assessment, and a Civil Administrator

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors, support U.S. and/or FCAF objectives in accordance with mission constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify advisor role with FCAF counterpart as related to current U.S. objectives.
2. Apply an operational culture.
3. Apply social perspective taking.
4. Plan initial engagement with FCAF counterpart.
5. Establish a relationship.
6. Build rapport.
7. Control release of information.
8. Influence counterpart.
9. Negotiate, as needed.
10. Report FCAF counterpart capabilities/limitations.
11. Assess relationship with FCAF counterpart and adjust advising tactics, techniques, and procedures (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2012
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2001
CAIE-PLEX-2003	CAIE-PLEX-2004	CAIE-PLEX-2005
ENGA-EXE-2001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

LREC-COMM-2002: Communicate Through an Interpreter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: In areas where a language other than English is spoken, most OPFOR will lack the language skills to interact with the population and partner forces. Therefore, an interpreter is likely to be invaluable to mission success. An understanding of the critical role of interpreters and potential challenges to mission success will better prepare OPFOR to employ interpreters.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a foreign population and/or partner forces and environment, operations order (OPORD), an interpreter, and commander's intent,

STANDARD: In order to meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Identify interpreter capabilities and limitations.
 2.   Verify that selected interpreters are appropriate for the mission.
 3.   Mitigate biases and limitations as required.
 4.   Build rapport with the interpreter.
 5.   Explain specific duties/expectations for the mission to the interpreter.
 6.   Rehearse interaction.
 7.   Employ the interpreter.
 8.   Monitor the engagement.
 9.   Take corrective action as required.
 10. Provide feedback to the interpreter.

REFERENCES:
 1.   CJCSI 3126.01_ Language, Regional Expertise, and Culture (LREC)Capability Identification, Planning, and Sourcing
 2.   ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 3.   MARINE NET RCLF Course Operational Culture General: An Introduction (Regional, Culture, and Language Familiarization (RCLF) Officer Block II/Enlisted Block III Curriculum)available in MARINE NET online library

4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is a suitable training component to align with a Proficiency Level of Basic to Fully Proficient in the Leadership Competency as established by CJCSI 3216.01A.

LREC-COMM-2006: Manage Interpreters

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event is a core-plus, individual training event for designated Marines assigned to regiment, battalion, platoon, and squad-sized units or elements that perform expeditionary operations. These Marines must identify interpreter requirements and effectively manage each assigned interpreter to ensure the right interpreters are assigned to the right missions. These Marines must also monitor and manage the overall well-being of each interpreter. This includes managing their operational assignments, pay/leave, equipment requirements, and protection.

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a population and/or partner forces, operational environment, a mission, one or more interpreter(s), and/or commander's intent,

STANDARD: To facilitate mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify requirements.
 2. Determine interpreter's abilities.
 3. Assign interpreters in accordance with their abilities.
 4. Facilitate administrative and logistical requirements of interpreters.
 5. Establish information sharing guidelines.
 6. Continuously validate assignments of the interpreters.
 7. Reassign interpreters as necessary.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3126.01_ Language, Regional Expertise, and Culture (LREC)Capability Identification, Planning, and Sourcing
 2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 3. MARINE NET RCLF Course Operational Culture General: An Introduction (Regional, Culture, and Language Familiarization (RCLF) Officer Block II/Enlisted Block III Curriculum)available in MARINE NET online library

4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is a suitable training component to align with a Proficiency Level of Basic to Fully Proficient in the Leadership Competencies as established by CJCSI 3216.01_.

8004. CA & CMO BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Civil Affairs Officer will complete the Civil Affairs Officer Course at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the CA Officer will conduct additional 2000-Level training in a Civil Affairs unit as a Civil Affairs Team Leader. Formal training as a CMO (Civil-Military Operations) Planner by attending the CMO Planner Course followed by MOJT functional specialist training and G9 staff training Course.

The Civil Affairs NCO (Non-Commissioned Officer) will complete the Civil Affairs Reconnaissance (Active) or Specialist (Reserve) course at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the CA NCO will conduct additional 2000-Level training in a Civil Affairs unit as a Civil Affairs Assistant Team Leader, Civil Information NCO or Civil Reconnaissance NCO. As part of their career progression, CA SNCOs will attend formal training as a CMO (Civil-Military Operations) Planner by attending the CMO Planner Course followed by MOJT functional specialist training and G9 staff training Course.

CA BILLET: CA Team Leader (CAPT)
Core Capabilities: The civil affairs team leader combines regional expertise, political-military awareness, cross-cultural communication and professional military skills to conduct and/or support civil-military operations in support of the MAGTFs mission. Plan and supervise the training, readiness, and proficiency of all CA team personnel. Coordinate employment of civil affairs Marines at all levels of command in U.S. and multinational operations. Plan and conduct CMO/CAO for supported unit. Plan and coordinate all CA team operations. Coordinate with interagency and interorganizational personnel as required. Serve as interorganizational SME to supported Commander.

CA BILLET: CA Team Chief (SSGT-GYSGT)
Core Capabilities: Responsible for team's supply/maintenance function; maintains 100% accountability of team equipment; assists in execution of team's civil affairs mission (assignments, projects, etc.).

CA BILLET: Civil Reconnaissance NCO (CPL-SGT)
Core Capabilities: The civil reconnaissance NCO operates as part of a CA team. He is responsible for the care and condition of all equipment required to conduct civil reconnaissance. He will perform additional responsibilities as the assistant Civil Information NCO. Carry out orders of the team leader. Proficient with all equipment organic to a CA team. Proficient in all civil reconnaissance skills. Proficient in construction of diagrams and overlays in support of assigned mission. Performs duties as CIM NCO as required.

CA BILLET: Civil Information NCO (CPL-SGT)

Core Capabilities: Responsible for overseeing/managing (as well assisting in) the collection, analysis, and updating of CMO-related information that leads to CA products in support of MAGTF commander's operations in combat; carry out orders of the team leader. Collect, analyze, process, and store civil information. Assisting in the conduct of civil preparation of the battlespace. Analyzing current civil reconnaissance to identify gaps and subsequent information collection requirements. Proficient in the duties of the Civil Reconnaissance NCO.

CA BILLET: Female Engagement Officer and Female Engagement Specialist
Core Capabilities: Provide technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Maintain close liaison with HN and interorganizational partners responsible for gender-specific (female) issues. Support the MAGTF Commander through civil engagement of the female population. Responsible for developing and implementing culturally specific female engagement strategies. Proficient in civil engagement skills to include negotiation and mediation. Develop AO/gender-specific (female) area studies, reports, and relevant CPB products. Provide AO/gender-specific (female) input and considerations to the planning process. Conduct gender-specific (female) engagements (interviews, surveys, etc.) Coordinate with gender-specific (female) enablers/influencers (IGOs, NGOs, InterOrg and HN Partners)

CA BILLET: Detachment Commander (MAJ-LTCOL)
Core Capabilities: Train, equip, mobilize, and deploy assigned or attached CA Marines. Establish procedures and processes for minimizing civilian interference with military operations. Provide guidance to the civil information plan. Provide guidance on cultural considerations. Assist in executing the theater policy for civil assistance, civic action, and civil administration activities and missions. Provide Civil Affairs employment plans, programs, and policies as needed. Provide Civil Affairs subject matter expert to support OPT/WG CMO planning. Provide SME in planning, coordinating, assessing, or conducting CA core activities based on mission requirements. Provide liaison with government organizations, NGOs, and IOs. Establish a CMOC as required.

CA BILLET: CMO Planner (MAJ-LTCOL)
Core Capabilities: Contribute to the common operational picture by helping the supported commander and his staff visualize the entire situation. CMO planners do this by analyzing the METT-TC, as described in MCTP 3-03A, MAGTF CMO. This analysis includes: Determining the need to establish one or more CMOCs and a CIM system and networks as early as possible to facilitate communication and coordination with the nonmilitary agencies operating in the battlespace. Determining the need to employ a civil liaison team to facilitate communication and coordination with the nonmilitary agencies for operations at all echelons. Developing a civil preparation of the battlespace (CPB) analysis using ASCOPE (and PMESII as applicable) to determine what, when, where, and why civilians might be encountered in the battlespace, what activities those civilians are engaged in that might affect the military operation (and vice versa), and what the commander must do to support and/or interact with those civil actions, and conducting nonlethal targeting within the civilian component of the battlespace. Developing the measures of effectiveness (MOEs) and measures of performance (MOPs) that generate the definition and conditions for successful CMO contribution to the supported unit's mission. Communicate and coordinate with interorganizational partners in the development of MOEs and MOPs that support mutual goals and objectives toward the overall mission.

CA BILLET: CIM Manager
Core Capabilities: The CIM Manager coordinates procedures necessary to share quality information generated by the staff. CIM Managers promote development and exchange of knowledge required by the commander to make decisions. Provides the commander information he needs to develop understanding of civil conditions within the battlespace. Provides information required to satisfy established conditions for tactical operations. Provides information the commander needs on a daily basis to maintain situational awareness. Coordinates with IMO processes and procedures to satisfy Commander's CCIRs. Publishes and updates the civil information management matrix. Develops daily civil information battle rhythm matrix. Coordinates additional training required by staff and component elements to support production of quality civil information through effective information management procedures. Work closely with staff, subordinate, and higher headquarters information management officers to develop effective, and efficient information management procedures. Develop a Common Operational Picture (COP) based on civil considerations. Work closely with information exchange technology personnel to facilitate efficient dissemination of quality information throughout the MAGTF. Disseminating the civil information and other relevant knowledge products to higher, lower, adjacent, and supported organizations. Communicating civil information to outside agencies. Assisting in the conduct of civil preparation of the battlespace. Analyzing current civil reconnaissance to identify gaps and subsequent information collection requirements. Conducting quality control reviews of analysis performed by subordinate CA elements.

CA BILLET: CMOC Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists CMOC OIC in execution of CMOC activities supporting MAGTF operations. Helps coordinate U.S. government interagency procedures for national or regional emergencies. Assists with civil-military operations planning and support. Coordinates military resources to support reconstruction activities. Support national disaster, defense or emergency assistance and response activities. Fosters and maintains dialogue with civilian aid agencies and civilian relief and assistance organizations. Supports establishment of mechanisms for emergency coordination and administration where political economic structures have been incapacitated. Ensures all aspects and sections of the CMOC are supported and are synchronized with one another on priorities of work. Ensures all Marine and equipment support requirements are met in a timely manner. Ensures all messages, reports, products, assessments, and recommendations are timely and delivered to the appropriate staff sections. Ensures daily operations are coordinated and supported by necessary assets or special requirements; for example, security and meeting or coordination activities in support of the CMOC.

CA BILLET: CMOC OIC
Core Capabilities: Manages the execution of CMOC activities supporting MAGTF operations. Helps plan U.S. government interagency procedures for national or regional emergencies. Supervise civil-military operations planning and support. Manage military resources to support reconstruction activities. Support national disaster, defense or emergency assistance and response activities. Foster and maintain dialogue with civilian aid agencies and civilian relief and assistance organizations. Establish mechanisms for emergency coordination and administration where political-economic structures have been incapacitated. Possesses overall responsibility for CMOC

operations and delivery of products, assessments, and recommendations to the supported command. Ensures all reports are timely, accurate, and incorporated into running estimates for the supported command COP. Synchronizes all efforts and sections within the CMOC to ensure unity of effort. Ensures all efforts within the CMOC are coordinated and synchronized with the Civil Affairs OIC/Commander and other staff sections as necessary. Maintains responsibility for day-to-day operations and support to the CMOC.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Operations Officer (LTCOL)
Core Capabilities: Plans and integrates the overall G-9 section effort. Coordinates actions across MAGTF Staff. Continuously ensures the fusion of the civil inputs received from subordinate CA elements, maneuver elements, interorganizational partners, and HN sources to the unit commander's COP and planning efforts. G-9 Operations Officer is the "process owner" for all CA staff action.
G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Interorganizational Integration Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Examines and maps interorganizational activity within the MAGTF battlespace. Establishes working relationships between civilian and military operational planners. Coordinates actions and activities with CMOC OIC.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Staff Integration Officer
Core Capabilities: Assists the G-9 Operations Officer as applicable. Coordinates G-9 staff responsibility, functions and actions to support the MAGTF battle rhythm.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Operations Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists the G-9 Operations Officer as applicable. Gathers, interprets, and disseminates all operational information necessary to carry out the functions of the G-9 staff section. Coordinates staff functions and activities with MAGTF Operations Chief.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Administrative Clerk
Core Capabilities: Reports to G-9 Operations Chief. Assists the G-9 section as applicable. Compiles and maintains records of section activities, performing a variety of clerical duties and utilizes knowledge of systems or procedures to compile records and reports.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Knowledge OIC
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistances to the supported command. Manager and coordinator of all MAGTF CIM efforts. Ensures timely integration of civil information into overall MAGTF information management efforts.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Information Management Officer
Core Capabilities: Performs staff planning and coordination of CIM and activities to improve shared understanding, learning and decision-making related to the civil operating environment. Focuses on information developed from data related to civil considerations within the commander's battlespace. Processes data into relevant information and integrates into the operations process. Coordinates dissemination of raw and analyzed civil information with interorganizational partners. As the G9 Staff Section IM the CIM Officer will also: Monitor the information flows and processes to, from, and within the G9 staff section. Ensure the command IMO is aware of

information produced by the G9 staff section to satisfy CCIRs. Provide
routine daily updates that the commander requires to make informed, timely
decisions. Provide G-6 or S-6 daily updates of command level information
development and sharing requirements that may need network infrastructure and
equipment to support functional needs. Ensure compliance with IM procedures
used to share information on e-mail, chat, data storage/access, and other
network capabilities. Coordinate and conduct IM training for internal staff
section members.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Information Management Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists CIM Officer as required. Performs staff planning
and coordination of CIM and activities to improve shared understanding,
learning and decision-making related to the civil operating
environment. Focuses on information developed from data related to civil
considerations within the commander's battlespace.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Intelligence chief
Core Capabilities: Advise on all intelligence disciplines and their
application across the spectrum of military operations. Provide assistance
and advice to the G9 concerning plans, policies, and procedures pertaining to
intelligence operations at all levels of the operating forces, supporting
establishment and joint commands. Ensure efficient intelligence operations
by supervising, instructing, and assisting assigned intelligence personnel in
the performance of their duties.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Information Management Analyst
Core Capabilities: Assists CIM Officer as required. Processes data into
relevant information and integrates into the operations process. Coordinates
dissemination of raw and analyzed civil information with interorganizational
partners.

G9 BILLET (Budget Section): Contracting Officer
Core Capabilities: Coordinates with Comptroller on budgetary issues
affecting CA activities, e.g., coordinates and implements command finance
operations policy. Coordinates with SJA on budgetary issues affecting CA
activities, e.g., obligations, expenditures, and limitations on the use of
public funds. Coordinates with interorganizational partners on budgetary
issues affecting CA activities. Assists in the technical monitoring or
administration of contracts.

G9 BILLET (Budget Section): Contracting Chief
Core Capabilities: Supports Contracting Officer as required. Provides
planning, programming, budgeting, and acquisition planning support to various
Marine Corps appropriation sponsors. Coordinates with interorganizational
partners on budgetary issues affecting CA activities. Assists in the
technical monitoring or administration of contracts.

G9 BILLET (Support Section): Support Section Team Leader
Core Capabilities: Coordinates with G-4 on logistics issues relating to CA
activities, e.g., PRC, FHA. Enables MAGTF operations by facilitating
logistics support, movement control, terrain management, and infrastructure
development as related to the civil operating environment. Support
operations working with indigenous populations and institutions and local
authorities to protect local sources of essential supplies and
services. Provides internal G-9 section logistic support.

G9 BILLET (Support Section): Support Section Team Chief

Core Capabilities: Assists Support Section Team Leader as appropriate. Coordinates with G-4 on logistics issues relating to CA activities, e.g., PRC, FHA. Provides internal G-9 section logistic support.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Governance Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Maintain close liaison with HN and interorganizational partners responsible for governance functions. Supports the MAGTF Commander through the creation, resourcing, managing, and sustaining of institutions and processes that govern, protect, and bring prosperity to a society.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Governance Chief
Core Capabilities: Supports the Governance Officer as required. Maintain close liaison with HN and interorganizational partners responsible for governance functions.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Infrastructure Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Assesses the indigenous public infrastructure and systems. Using these assessments, based on the civilian skills of the section, and in coordination with United States Army Corps of Engineers, USAID, HN officials, and vetted contractors, determines methods to design, build, and maintain the organizations, the architecture, and the systems required to support transportation, water, sanitation, communications, and power.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Industrial Hygiene Officer (USN)
Core Capabilities: Supports MAGTF medical officer in relation to civilian medical requirements. Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command in creating, resourcing, managing, and sustaining the institutions and processes through which a society maintains the physical, mental, and social health of its people.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Preventive Medicine Technician (USN)
Core Capabilities: Supports the Industrial Hygiene Officer in the execution of his/her duties.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Education Officer
Core Capabilities: Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command in designing, resourcing, and implementing public education and information programs and systems through media and formal education institutions.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Rule of Law Officer
Core Capabilities: Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Coordinates with MAGTF SJA on issues of legal and ethical responsibilities of the MAGTF commander as they relate to the civil populace in the battlespace. Coordinates with the governance section for synchronization and synergy between efforts to restore, reform, and assist the court and legal system and efforts to restore, reform, and assist the public safety system.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Economic Development Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and CMO planning assistance to the supported command. The Economic Development

Officer supervises and assesses government, corporate, and private resources and systems. Using these assessments, based on the civilian skills of the section, the Economic Development Officer determines how best to assist in the efficient management of resources, goods, and services to enhance the viability of the society's economic system.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Economic Development Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists the Economic Development Officer in the execution of the section's responsibilities. Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Conducts research into host nation economic system. Provides recommendations and, when appropriate, directions to maintain, sustain and improve economic systems and services.

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

IO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

IO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0510 Basic Information Operations Staff Officer, MOS 0550 Advanced Information Operations Planner, and MOS 0551 Information Operations Specialist. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
IO	Common event for 0510, 0550, & 0551
0510	Basic Information Operations Staff Officer
0550	Advanced Information Operations Planner
0551	Information Operations Specialist

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ADVS	Advise
ASSE	Assess
EXEC	Execute
PLAN	Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

9002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
IO-ADVS-2001	NO	Advise Commander and Staff on Information Related Capabilities
IO-ASES-2001	NO	Assess the IO Concept of Support

IO-EXEC-2001	NO	Integrate Information Operations into the MAGTF Targeting Process
IO-PLAN-2001	NO	Integrate Information Environment Analysis into planning
IO-PLAN-2002	NO	Integrate Information Operations into the Marine Corps Planning Process
IO-PLAN-2006	NO	Integrate into US Navy IO Support for Amphibious Operations
IO-PLAN-2007	NO	Provide Information Operations (IO) support to problem framing
IO-PLAN-2008	NO	Provide Information Operations (IO) support to COA development
IO-PLAN-2009	NO	Provide Information Operations (IO) support to COA wargame
IO-PLAN-2010	NO	Provide Information Operations (IO) support to COA comparison and decision
IO-PLAN-2011	NO	Provide Information Operations (IO) support to orders development
IO-PLAN-2012	NO	Provide Information Operations (IO) support to transition
IO-PLAN-2013	NO	Coordinate with interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities
IO-PLAN-2014	NO	Integrate Operations Security (OPSEC) into Operation Plan
IO-PLAN-2015	NO	Integrate Military Deception (MILDEC) into the Operation Plan
0551-ADVS-2001	NO	Advise IO Cell on analysis of the Information Environment (IE)
0551-ADVS-2002	NO	Advise the IO Cell on adversary capabilities in the information environment
0551-ASES-2001	NO	Support information operations assessment activities
0551-EXEC-2001	NO	Conduct knowledge management within the Information Environment (IE)
0551-PLAN-2001	NO	Provide support to IO planning
0551-PLAN-2001	NO	Develop IO related products
0550-ADVS-2001	NO	Advise Commander and Staff on key emerging U.S., Adversary and Allied IO Concepts
0550-ADVS-2002	NO	Advise Commander on IRC authorities and the Review and Approval Process (RAP)
0550-ADVS-2003	NO	Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation tools and capabilities for operations in the information environment
0550-ADVS-2004	NO	Advise the Commander on emerging trends and threats in the information environment
0550-ASES-2001	NO	Integrate IO Assessment into the Joint Operational Assessment
0550-EXEC-2001	NO	Supervise the execution of Information Operations
0550-EXEC-2002	NO	Integrate IO into Joint Targeting
0550-PLAN-2001	NO	Integrate Information Operations into the Joint Operational Planning Process
0550-PLAN-2002	NO	Conduct Information Environment Advanced Analysis
0510-ADVS-2001	NO	Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation tools and capabilities for operations in the information environment

0510-ADVS-2002	NO	Advise Commander and Staff on key IO and IRC Joint and Marine Corps Doctrine
0510-ADVS-2003	NO	Advise Commander on adversary capabilities in the information environment
0510-EXEC-2001	NO	Integrate IO into unit SOP
0510-EXEC-2002	NO	Track IRC task execution, CCIR's and Decision Points
0510-PLAN-2001	NO	Develop IO planning products
0510-PLAN-2002	NO	Conduct Joint MILDEC Planning
0510-PLAN-2003	NO	Conduct Department of Defense OPSEC Planning

9003. IO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

IO-ADVS-2001: Advise Commander and Staff on Information Related Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand emerging changes and issues within the IRC communities, to include changes to mission, capabilities, limitations, manning, organization, and training. Additionally, relate to historical examples of successful utilization of each IRC in support of Information Operations in order to illustrate the utility of each field and the coordination/ synchronization necessary to successfully integrate each IRC into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Provide the commander an information advantage, brief command and staff on all IRC available for integration, within a combined arms approach, IOT facilitate decision-making in support of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand IRCs in support of assured command and control.
2. Understand IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
3. Understand IRCs in support of network exploitation.
4. Understand IRCs in support of domestic and international audiences.
5. Understand IRCs in support of influencing foreign target audiences.
6. Understand IRCs in support of deceiving foreign target audiences.
7. Understand IRCs in support of command and control of the operations in the information environment.
8. Brief the commander and staff.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-ASES-2001: Assess the IO Concept of Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop Information Operations assessment criteria to determine operational success and synchronize assessment efforts with organizational operations. Understand the difference between measures of effectiveness and measures of performance and coordinate efforts to adjust MOEs & MOPs when necessary for mission accomplishment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the IO assessment framework.
2. Integrate intelligence functions to assess IO.
3. Analyze friendly force actions and effects on the IE.
4. Assess IRC task execution.
5. Assess the effects of IO.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-2001: Integrate Information Operations into the MAGTF Targeting Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: IO Planners support MAGTF deliberate & dynamic Targeting () and related activities, translate IO planning into targeting products, and identify IO related targets and target audiences, utilizing a combination of intelligence, planning, weaponeering, operational execution, and assessment to provide targeting options using both lethal and non-lethal means.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: Produce targeting products and support the targeting process resulting in the delivery of lethal and non-lethal effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop targeting objectives.
2. Integrate lethal and non-lethal effects.3. Develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs).
3. Conduct target and target audience development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
4. Nominate IO related targets to appropriate target list.
5. Identify high value targets.
6. Identify high payoff targets and support the creation of the high payoff target list.
7. Support a target board or working group.
8. Consider and mitigate 2nd and 3rd order effects on the IE.
9. Support development of an Attack Guidance Matrix.
10. Support the development and publication of the Target Synchronization Matrix.
11. Support execution of IO related targets on the Attack Guidance Matrix.
12. Conduct targeting assessment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2001: Integrate Information Environment Analysis into planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilize Information Related Capability (IRC) specific data to develop the IPB process in order to provide the command with IO related intelligence information. Pulling information from the intelligence community the IO planner will utilize intelligence information at the tactical and operational levels, from organic, joint, and national intelligence assets in order to support the planning and execution of operations. Includes but not limited to: gathering friendly force info, cultural considerations (CPB), and non-intel sources.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given intelligence products, friendly force information, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Produce analysis of the information environment satisfying the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Identify IRC specific intelligence requirements.
2.   Identify friendly IRCs.
3.   Coordinate IRC intelligence requirements.
4.   Integrate IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
5.   Integrate IRC planning into the targeting cycle.
6.   Identify external units/agencies that can deliver desired effects.
7.   Identify approval authorities.
8.   Submit requests for intelligence requirements to appropriate agencies.
9.   Synchronize IRC intelligence requirements within the Marine Corps Planning Process.
10. Develop a Combined Information Overlay (CIO).
11. Identify adversary operations within the Information Environment (IE).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2002: Integrate Information Operations into the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand Information Operations role in helping the Commander understand the Information Environment as it relates to the Operational Environment to determine the actions the unit must take to achieve the desired military end state. Understand each step of the MCPP Planning Process (MCPP) and the composition of the IO Cell and the Operational Planning Team (OPT). Also understand as the major IO Cell requirements during each step of the MCPP.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop IO planning products within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Establish and maintain planning and coordination relationships with Higher, Subordinate and Adjacent IO counterparts.
 2. Integrate IO into Problem Framing.
 3. Integrate IO into COA Development.
 4. Integrate IO into Wargaming.
 5. Integrate IO into COA Comparison and Decision.
 6. Integrate IO into Orders Development.
 7. Integrate IO into Transition.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
 3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

IO-PLAN-2006: Integrate into US Navy IO Support for Amphibious Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During the staff planning process (MCPP), the individual will identify requirements, coordinate with staff, and integrate US Navy IO support for the five phases (Planning, Embarkation, Rehearsal, Movement, and Action) of an amphibious operation (Assault, Raid, Demonstration, Withdrawal, Amphibious Support to Other Operations) to include current and future operational planning for both day and night operations in any climatic condition. The individual will advise the Commander on available USN IO resources that can be integrated as an IO capability in support of the scheme of maneuver for one of the five types of amphibious operations. This task denotes MAGTF afloat construct. This identifies the need for the IO planner to coordinate between the Marine Corps and Navy IO capabilities specific to Amphibious Operations. Attention must be paid to the supported/supporting relationship.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander¿s guidance.

STANDARD: To maximize the full spectrum of IO capabilities available to the MAGTF throughout the range of military operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with Information Warfare Commander/Navy Information
   Operations
        Command Detachment.

2. Identify Naval IO organizations and capabilities.
3. Validate operational authorities.
4. Identify available expeditionary IRCs.
5. Identify capabilities and limitations of Naval IRCs.
6. Identify procedures to request Naval IRCs.
7. Coordinate requests for external IO support to amphibious operations.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
   Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the
   following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
   -    Information Operations Intelligence Integration
   Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2007: Provide Information Operations (IO) support to problem framing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate IO considerations into the problem framing phase of
the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP). IO support to problem framing
includes (though not limited to) IO contribution to Center of Gravity
Analysis, Information Environment analysis, and IO related CCIRs.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To identify exploitable opportunities and challenges within the
information environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate operational authorities.
2. Provide support to Center of Gravity analysis.
3. Develop staff estimate for information operations.
4. Identify significant characteristics of the information environment.
5. Develop overlays/templates of the information environment.

6.   Identify initial IO targets.
7.   Identify IO essential tasks.
8.   Identify/mitigate IRC shortfalls.
9.   Identify IO limitations.
10. Develop IO information requirements.
11. Provide input to the problem framing brief.
12. Coordinate with Joint Interagency, Intergovernmental, Multi-national
     agencies.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
2.   JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3.   MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
   Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the
   following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
   -      Information Operations Intelligence Integration
   Basic Information Operations

___

IO-PLAN-2008: Provide Information Operations (IO) support to COA development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will integrate all IRC activities into the IO
concept of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To create operational advantages in support of the Commander¿s
Intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Refine IO staff estimates.
2.   Refine IOII products.
3.   Identify/prioritize IO objectives.
4.   Draft IO tasks specific to IO objectives.
5.   Refine IO targets.
6.   Identify IRC shortfalls.
7.   Mitigate IO limitations.
8.   Develop IO information requirements.
9.   Develop IO concept of support to each COA.

10. Develop an assessment plan (MOP/MOE).
11. Provide input to the COA development brief.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
    Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the
    following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
    -    Information Operations Intelligence Integration
    Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2009: Provide Information Operations (IO) support to COA wargame

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will integrate IO planning into the Marine Corps
Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all IO activities into the IO concept
of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's wargaming guidance.

STANDARD: To refine and validate the specific IO concepts for each COA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist in the development of wargaming criteria.
2. Provide support to the Red/Green Cell.
3. Record (dis)advantages of each COA.
4. Provide IO input to COA refinement.
5. Provide refined IO input to IPB products.
6. Identify branches/sequels in the information environment.
7. Validate assumptions.
8. Validate IRC capabilities.
9. Refine IO target list.
10. Refine input to IRs.
11. Provide IO input to COA synchronization matrix.
12. Refine IO staff estimate.
13. Refine IO estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations

2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the
following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
- Information Operations Intelligence Integration
Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2010: Provide Information Operations (IO) support to COA comparison
and decision

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will integrate IO planning into the Marine Corps
Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all IO activities into the IO concept
of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To provide COA selection recommendation in accordance with the
Commander¿s criteria.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist in the development of comparison criteria.
2. Provide COA recommendation to the Commander.
3. Provide refined IO input to IPB products.
4. Refine IO target list.
5. Refine input to IRs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the
following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
- Information Operations Intelligence Integration
Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2011: Provide Information Operations (IO) support to orders development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will integrate IO planning into the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all IO activities into the IO concept of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To consolidate IO planning into annexes, appendices, and tabs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Draft the IO appendix to the operations annex of the operations order.
2. Integrate IRC tabs into the IO appendix.
3. Conduct IO-related orders cross-walk/reconciliation.
4. Refine IO target list.
5. Refine input to IRs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
   Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
   -     Information Operations Intelligence Integration
   Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2012: Provide Information Operations (IO) support to transition

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will integrate IO planning into the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all IO activities into the IO concept of support. During transition, the IO cell monitors the transition from planning to execution and continues to support both current and future operations. The IO cell assists in the transition briefings for the remainder of the staff and subordinate commands to ensure that the IO portions of the order are known and understood. If drills are held, then the IO cell will assist as necessary. During the confirmation brief, the IO cell will ensure that IRCs understand and can execute assigned IO tasks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To facilitate the linkage between tactical level IRC tasks and larger IO plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide IO input to the transition/confirmation brief.
 2. Monitor transition from planning to execution in current/future operations.
 3. Submit IO targets for inclusion to the integrated target list.
 4. Provide refined IO input to IPB products.
 5. Refine input to IRs.
 6. Provide follow-on support as applicable.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
 3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

  SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
  Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
  -     Information Operations Intelligence Integration
  Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2013: Coordinate with interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The IO cell will work with interagency partners, local authorities, non-governmental organizations (NGO), Intergovernmental Organizations (IGO) and the private sector. Interagency coordination forges the vital link between the MAGTF and the diplomatic, informational, and economic instruments of power of the USG. Successful interagency, IGO, and NGO coordination enables the IO cell to build international support, conserve resources, and conduct coherent operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and access to interagency partners, multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities.

STANDARD: To achieve the Commander¿s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate operational authorities.
2. Identify interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities.
3. Establish initial contact with available interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities.
4. Identify interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities priorities.
5. Identify interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities capabilities.
6. Identify interagency/multinational partners, NGO, IGO and local authorities limitations.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57.1 Joint Doctrine for Civil Affairs
2. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

  SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
  Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
  -      Information Operations Intelligence Integration
  Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2014: Integrate Operations Security (OPSEC) into Operation Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will prepare and integrate OPSEC planning into the unit's staff planning process. The individual will provide input into the Operations Security plan to support the unit¿s scheme of maneuver, and coordinate OPSEC measures and considerations throughout the MAGTF.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the command¿s sensitive information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify critical information / EEFI.
2. Analyze adversary objectives.
3. Identify friendly OPSEC vulnerabilities.
4. Assess the risk.
5. Apply OPSEC measures.
6. Support Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) development.
7. Validate OPSEC plan.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-13 Inform and Influence Activities
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
4. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
5. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
8. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
    Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
    -    Information Operations Intelligence Integration
    Basic Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2015: Integrate Military Deception (MILDEC) into the Operation Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MILDEC is intended to deter hostile actions, increase success of friendly actions, or to improve the success of any friendly offensive action. The Deception target is the adversarial decision maker with the authority to make the decision that will achieve the deception objective. The deception objective is to cause an adversary to take (or not to take) specific actions, not just to believe certain things. MILDEC planning is conducted by Command-selected individuals on a need-to-know basis.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0551

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander¿s guidance.

STANDARD: To cause the deception target to take the desired action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify opportunities for employment of MILDEC.
2. Identify MILDEC goals/objectives.
3. Validate operational authorities.
4. Identify deception target.
5. Identify conduits to deception target.
6. Coordinate MILDEC plan with higher/adjacent elements.
7. Integrate IRCs in support of MILDEC plan.
8. Determine MILDEC termination criteria.
9. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) development.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-13 Inform and Influence Activities
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
4. MCDP 5 Planning
5. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
6. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
7. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:
    Prior to attending the formal training, all Marines must complete the following Computer Based Training on MarineNet:
    -     Information Operations Intelligence Integration
    Basic Information Operations

9004. MOS 0510 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0510-ADVS-2001: Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation tools and capabilities for operations in the information environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To model and simulate the IE to satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise the commander and staff on use of IE analysis tools.
2. Advise the commander and staff on live, virtual, constructive training environments.
3. Integrate modeling and simulation capabilities for wargaming in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCO 5200.28A Marine Corps Modeling and Simulation (M&S) Management
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-ADVS-2002: Advise Commander and Staff on key IO and IRC Joint and Marine Corps Doctrine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advise the commander on emerging changes and issues within the IRC communities, to include changes to mission, capabilities, authorities, manning, organization, and training. Additionally, provide examples of successful utilization and best practices of each IRC in support of Information Operations in order to illustrate the utility of each field and the coordination necessary to successfully integrate each IRC into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO planning. brief command and staff on all IRCs available for integration, within a combined arms approach, to facilitate decision-making in support of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze friendly IRCs and their limitations.
2. Advise Commander and Staff on IO concepts, fundamentals, and doctrine.
3. Advise Commander and Staff on IRC integration into operations.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
2.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
3.   JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
4.   JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
5.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6.   JP 3-57.1 Joint Doctrine for Civil Affairs
7.   MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
8.   MCRP 3-33.7 ComCam Joint Doctrine
9.   MCRP 3-33.7A Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures For Combat Camera Operations (COMCAM)
10. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
11. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
12. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
13. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0510-ADVS-2003: Advise Commander on adversary capabilities in the information environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Coordination with intelligence section IOT Advise Commander and staff on adversary doctrine/TTP's that are relevant to the organizations mission and impact on operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze adversary information warfare capabilities and limitations.
2. Identify adversary operations in the information environment.
3. Conduct Information Operations Intelligence Integration (IOII).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-EXEC-2001: Integrate IO into unit SOP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the development of Standard Operating Procedures to enhance efficiency and streamline operational processes for Information Operations integration. Develop Battle Drills for habitual Marine Corps mission sets that can be tailored to specific organizational needs.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO execution and facilitate expedited decision-making and response to contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop standard operating procedures for IO Cell in support of MAGTF missions.
2. Develop battles drills for watch standers in execution of IO tasks.
3. Develop preplanned responses for subordinate unit decentralized execution.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-EXEC-2002: Track IRC task execution, CCIR's and Decision Points

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand and develop tracking systems for Measures of Performance that link current operations with the assessment process. Understand how synchronization and execution matrices are used to orchestrate actions in the Information Environment and develop/populate reporting templates to aid in decision making that allows adjustment in resourcing to ensure mission accomplishment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO execution and facilitate expedited decision-making and response to contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor Current Operations.
2. Monitor IO execution matrix.
3. Monitor IO events on Air Tasking Order.
4. Adjust execution matrix to reflect changing situation.
5. Conduct combat assessment.
6. Nominate IO related targets and make re-attack recommendations as required.
7. Execute preplanned responses/ battle drills.
8. Monitor MILDEC execution.
9. Track Key Leader Engagements.
10. Monitor IO related CCIR and Decision Points.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-PLAN-2001: Develop IO planning products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The IO officer will coordinate IO input to the initial staff estimate for use in MAGTF boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups Specifically, information should be fused with intelligence reporting in the compilation of assessments and estimates used in completing the initial mission analysis within problem framing, and the initial IO staff estimate for use during Course of Action development and for the initial target list for use during the targeting process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, commander's guidance, reference materials and a MAGTF IO Cell.

STANDARD: To support the Commander¿s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate operational authorities.
2. Produce IO input to center of gravity analysis.
3. Produce IO input to the IPB process.
4. Draft IO IRs.
5. Conduct IO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
6. Draft IO target list.
7. Draft IO staff estimate.
8. Develop IO objectives.
9. Develop IO tasks for IRCs.
10. Develop IO-internal synch matrix.
11. Develop IO concept of support.
12. Develop appendices/tabs.
13. Produce initial assessment plan.
14. Refine input into operational planning.
15. Coordinate follow-on support.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-PLAN-2002: Conduct Joint MILDEC Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate MILDEC into the operational planning process, understand the tenets of MILDEC theory, historical application, available DoD capabilities and resources that support MILDEC, the proper classification and handling of MILDEC materials, and the MILDEC/DISO review and approval process. Understand the capabilities and limitations of using MILDEC during habitual Marine Corps mission sets.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Achieve MILDEC goal that is integrated with the OPSEC plan and meets requirements of the review and approval process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify opportunities exploitable with MILDEC (Joint, TAC-D, DISO).
2. Coordinate Intelligence Support.
3. Apply security to MILDEC planning.
4. Develop MILDEC plan.
5. Synchronize Military Deception (MILDEC) operations with those of higher, lower, and adjacent units.
6. Conduct MILDEC plan review and approval in accordance with established procedures.
7. Monitor MILDEC execution.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
3. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-PLAN-2003: Conduct Department of Defense OPSEC Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate OPSEC into the operational planning process, understand the tenets of OPSEC theory, historical application, available DoD capabilities and resources that support OPSEC.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Protect critical information and the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify critical information.
2. Analyze threat.
3. Analyze vulnerabilities.
4. Assess risk.
5. Implement measures and apply countermeasures.

6. Synchronize Operations Security (OPSEC) operations with those of higher, lower, and adjacent units.
7. Support unit Signature Management (SIGMAN).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
3. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

9005. MOS 0550 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0550-ADVS-2001: Advise Commander and Staff on key emerging U.S., Adversary and Allied IO Concepts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advise on the terms of hybrid, irregular, and nonlinear warfare, including case studies of how state and non-state actors are conducting advanced information warfare within these strategies. Provide in depth study and discussion on the IO integration with the latest Joint, Naval and Marine Corps operating concepts within the IE. Understand our adversaries and their demonstration of advanced forms of Information Warfare that threaten the assured Command and Control of our forces, deceive our intelligence systems, and have the ability to ultimately undermine the moral of our Marines and attack the will of our allies and coalition partners

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze US and allied IO concepts.
2. Evaluate US and allied IO concepts.
3. Analyze adversary information warfare concepts.
4. Evaluate adversary information warfare concepts.
5. Analyzing emerging IO concepts.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-ADVS-2002: Advise Commander on IRC authorities and the Review and Approval Process (RAP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand current policy and legal issues associated with the growing fields of including- but not limited to Cyberspace, STO, MILDEC, Space Operations and MISO Be able to advise the Commander and staff on how those issues affect operations. Have liaison established with organizations and entities in order to stay current and gain advice on specific issues.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify IO related policy.
2. Identify IO related authorities and request additional authorities (as required).
3. Identify higher headquarter review and approval processes.
4. Evaluate the impact of the ROE on operations in the IE.
5. Identify opportunities and risks associated with current authorities.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. CJCSI 3211.01 Joint Policy for Military Deception
3. CJCSI 3320.01_ Electromagnetic Spectrum Use In Joint Military Operations
4. IJSTO CJCSM 3122.01 Series IJSTO CJCSM 3122.01 Series
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13 Information Operations
7. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
8. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
9. JP3-14 Space Operations
10. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
11. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0550-ADVS-2003: Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation tools and capabilities for operations in the information environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To model and simulate the IE to satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise the commander and staff on use of IE analysis tools.
2. Advise the commander and staff on live, virtual, constructive training environments.
3. Integrate modeling and simulation capabilities for wargaming in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCO 5200.28A Marine Corps Modeling and Simulation (M&S) Management
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-ADVS-2004: Advise the Commander on emerging trends and threats in the information environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Be familiar with the interdependencies of these warfighting domains, highlighting friendly and adversary vulnerabilities for protection or exploitation while conducting IO. Understand hybrid, irregular, and nonlinear warfare, review case studies of how state and non-state actors are conducting advanced information warfare within these strategies. Understand our adversaries and their demonstration of advanced forms of Information Warfare that threaten the assured Command and Control of our forces, deceive our intelligence systems, and have the ability to ultimately undermine the moral of our Marines and attack the will of our allies and coalition partners

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell or IO working group, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop advice for the commander that accounts for adversary information warfare and adversary created effects on the information environment and anticipated effects on friendly operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze current and emerging adversary information warfare capabilities and limitations.
2. Evaluate organic, Joint and National intelligences requirements.
3. Analyze adversary activities in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-36 Information Operations

0550-EXEC-2001: Supervise the execution of Information Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the interdependent relationship between Lethal & Nonlethal targeting and how together, they best utilize resources to achieve mission success. Determine when IO should be used to help develop targeting packets for lethal effects and when IO is used to achieve Nonlethal effects.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate IO into the Command Battle Rhythm/B2C2WGs.
2. Lead an IO Cell.
3. Lead an IO Working Group.
4. Coordinate, synchronize, and Integrate IO across war-fighting functions.
5. Monitor execution of the IO Concept of Support and recommend changes based on mission priorities.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-EXEC-2002: Integrate IO into Joint Targeting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Advanced IO Planner must understand the operation of the Joint Task Force (JTF) Integrated Effects Board and MAGTF IO input to Joint Targeting.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assigned within a JIIM environment, part of a JTF or Component Command, given a higher headquarters order (warning/operations) or directive (mission/task), commander's guidance, references and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that support synchronization of lethal and non-lethal effects across a JTF, set conditions that support IO considerations within the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide IO input to Joint Targeting Working Groups and Boards.
 2. Identify, develop, and nominate targets via the Joint Targeting Process.
 3. Identify target audiences in support of Joint Targeting.
 4. Determine targeting objectives and desired effects.
 5. Identify and develop measures of performance and effectiveness.
 6. Nominate targets to appropriate Joint Targeting list (i.e. JIPTL, NSL, RTL, etc.)
 7. Coordinate Joint Targeting efforts with the MAGTF Fires and Effects Coordination Center.
 8. Conduct targeting assessment.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-PLAN-2001: Integrate Information Operations into the Joint Operational
Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand Information Operations role in helping the Commander
understand the operations in the Information Environment to determine the
actions the unit must take to achieve the desired military end state.
Understand each step of the Joint Operational Planning Process (JOPP) and the
composition of the IO Cell and the Joint Planning Group (JPG). Also
understand as the major IO Cell requirements during each step of the JOPP.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assign within a JIIM environment, Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher
mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop IO planning products within established time limits and
operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Establish and maintain planning and coordination relationships with
     Higher, Subordinate and Adjacent IO/Information related counterparts.
 2. Integrate Systems thinking into analysis of the IE.
 3. Develop an Operational Design and Approach to solve a problem.
 4. Develop an IO Concept of Support using the JOPP.
 5. Integrate Communications Strategy into an IO Concept of Support.
 6. Analyze the information environment using modeling and simulation
     techniques.
 7. Wargame IO concept of support using synthetic training environments.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
 2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
 3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 4. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
 5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-PLAN-2002: Conduct Information Environment Advanced Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Conduct Advanced analysis of the information environment utilizing advanced techniques and theories used in social, cultural, and behavior, sciences. Generate information requirements to characterize the information environment and use that analysis to develop initial targets and determine adversary vulnerabilities. Understand friendly capabilities and actions and their effect on the information environment. Use this characterization to integrate Information Operations into the Planning Process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: IOT characterize the Information Environment, determine adversary vulnerabilities and identify targets

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply social network analysis.
2. Apply behavior theory.
3. Apply communication theory.
4. Integrate IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
5. Identify Friendly, Adversary, and Neutral narratives.
6. Understand IRCs in support of information environment analysis.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-36 Information Operations

9006. MOS 0551 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0551-ADVS-2001: Advise IO Cell on analysis of the Information Environment (IE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Provide analysis on the physical, informational, and cognitive aspects of the Information Environment (IE) in support of Information Operations in order to successfully integrate IRCs into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the physical dimension of the information environment.
2. Analyze the informational dimension of the information environment.
3. Analyze the cognitive dimension of the information environment.
4. Apply cultural knowledge and skills.
5. Develop information operations overlays, graphics, and visualizations of the information environment.
6. Develop information operations RFIs as required.
7. Develop information operations friendly information requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
    LREC-OPS-2002   LREC-PLAN-2002

0551-ADVS-2002: Advise the IO Cell on adversary capabilities in the information environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advise the IO Cell on adversary doctrine/TTP's that are relevant to the organizations mission and impact on operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Information Operations Intelligence Integration (IOII).
2. Analyze adversary information warfare capabilities and limitations.
3. Analyze adversary operations in the information environment.

4. Analyze adversary information warfare courses of action for planning.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0551-ASES-2001: Support information operations assessment activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Coordinate, synchronize, facilitate, and monitor the development of assessment metrics and analysis of assessment of IO activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop Measures of Performance.
2. Develop measures of effectiveness.
3. Conduct targeting assessment.
4. Understand the operational assessment framework.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0551-EXEC-2001: Conduct knowledge management within the Information Environment (IE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilize collaborative planning systems and common operation picture systems to conduct IM within the Information Environment (IE).

MOS PERFORMING: 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO planning and execution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain IO Cell databases.
2. Coordinate information requirements with organizational Knowledge Manager.
3. Ensure IO Cell planning products are integrated into all boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups (B2C2WG).
4. Maintain IRC operational readiness reports.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 3-30B Information Management
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0551-PLAN-2001: Develop IO related products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilizing available systems and outside resources develop information operations related products for use in information operations planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify operational authorities.
2. Assist in IO input to the IPB process.
3. Identify potential IO information requirements.
4. Support IO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
5. Assist IO target list development.
6. Assist IO staff estimate development.
7. Support IO objective development.
8. Support IO task development for IRCs.

9.   Maintain IO-internal synch matrix.
10. Support development of IO concept of support.
11. Support appendices/tabs development.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
2.   MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
3.   MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

0551-PLAN-2001: Provide support to IO planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The IO planner will assist in the coordination of IO input to the initial staff estimate for use in MAGTF boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups Specifically, information should be fused with intelligence reporting in the compilation of assessments and estimates used in completing the initial mission analysis within problem framing, and the initial IO staff estimate for use during Course of Action development and for the initial target list for use during the targeting process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support the Commander¿s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Validate operational authorities.
2.   Support center of gravity analysis.
3.   Assist in IO input to the IPB process.
4.   Identify potential IO IRs.
5.   Support IO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
6.   Assist IO target list development.
7.   Assist IO staff estimate development.
8.   Support IO objective development.
9.   Support IO task development for IRCs.
10. Maintain IO-internal synch matrix.
11. Support development of IO concept of support.
12. Support appendices/tabs development.
13. Assist with initial assessment plan development.
14. Assist with follow-on support.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
2.   JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3.   MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MISO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MISO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Military Information Support Operations (MISO) to include the MOS 0520, Psychological Operations Officer and MOS 0521, Psychological Operations Noncommissioned Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
MISO	Common Skill Set
0520	Psychological Operations Officer
0521	Psychological Operations Noncommissioned Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ADMN	Administration
ASES	Assessments
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
PDD	Product Development and Design
SDEV	Series Development
TAA	Target Audience Analysis

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

10002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
0520-ADMN-2001	NO	Request a performance-based contract
0520-ADMN-2002	NO	Manage MISO approval process

0520-ASES-2001	NO	Develop Initial MISO Assessment Criteria
0520-OPS-2001	NO	Employ an expeditionary MISO operations detachment
0520-OPS-2002	NO	Manage MISO dissemination
0520-OPS-2003	NO	Supervise execution of Military Information Support Operations (MISO)
0520-OPS-2001	NO	Supervise execution of MISO product dissemination
0520-PDD-2001	NO	Supervise MISO product production
0520-PDD-2002	NO	Supervise MISO product distribution
0520-PLAN-2001	NO	Conduct joint targeting analysis
0520-SDEV-2001	NO	Manage MISO series development
0520-SDEV-2002	NO	Prepare a MISO Series for Approval
0520-TAA-2001	NO	Supervise target audience analysis
0521-ASES-2001	NO	Conduct product post-testing
0521-OPS-2001	NO	Gather atmospherics
0521-OPS-2002	NO	Conduct loudspeaker operations
0521-OPS-2003	NO	Coordinate print media dissemination
0521-OPS-2004	NO	Establish Radio-in-a-Box Site
0521-OPS-2005	NO	Conduct Tactical Debriefing Operations
0521-OPS-2006	NO	Conduct Detainee Screening
0521-OPS-2007	NO	Conduct Checkpoint Screening Operations
0521-OPS-2004	NO	Disseminate MISO Products utilizing the electromagnetic spectrum (EMS)
0521-PDD-2001	NO	Develop Product Prototype
0521-PDD-2002	NO	Conduct Product Pretesting
0521-PDD-2001	NO	Coordinate product distribution
0521-PDD-2004	NO	Perform distribution procedures
0521-PDD-2005	NO	Develop Psychological Operations Transmission Matrix (PTM)
MISO-ADMN-2001	NO	Conduct capabilities brief
MISO-ADMN-2002	NO	Establish MISO product approval process
MISO-ADMN-2003	NO	Conduct external support
MISO-ASES-2001	NO	Assess MISO effects on the battlespace
MISO-ASES-2002	NO	Assess the psychological impact of events
MISO-ASES-2002	NO	Conduct Propaganda Analysis
MISO-OPS-2001	NO	Integrate MISO into supported units operations
MISO-OPS-2002	NO	Conduct Face-to-Face Engagement
MISO-OPS-2003	NO	Coordinate an aerial leaflet drop
MISO-OPS-2004	NO	Coordinate social media dissemination
MISO-OPS-2005	NO	Coordinate Short Message Service (SMS)
MISO-OPS-2006	NO	Manage a tactical radio station
MISO-PDD-2001	NO	Develop a MISO product
MISO-PLAN-2001	NO	Gather planning information
MISO-PLAN-2002	NO	Support problem framing
MISO-PLAN-2003	NO	Develop Potential Target Audience List (PTAL)
MISO-PLAN-2004	NO	Analyze applicable MISO programs
MISO-PLAN-2003	NO	Conduct MISO task analysis
MISO-PLAN-2001	NO	Prepare a MISO estimate
MISO-PLAN-2004	NO	Develop MISO concept of support
MISO-PLAN-2008	NO	Integrate MISO plans
MISO-PLAN-2009	NO	Perform Responsibilities of an IO Officer
MISO-SDEV-2001	NO	Develop a series concept worksheet (SCW)
MISO-SDEV-2002	NO	Develop a series dissemination worksheet (SDW)
MISO-SDEV-2003	NO	Develop series execution matrix
MISO-SDEV-2004	NO	Develop a Message Transmission Matrix (MTM)

MISO-SDEV-2005	NO	Conduct an internal series review board
MISO-TAA-2001	NO	Determine desired effect (behavior)
MISO-TAA-2002	NO	Select the target audience (TA)
MISO-TAA-2003	NO	Develop a Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW)
MISO-TAA-2001	NO	Develop a Target Audience Analysis Worksheet

10003. MISO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MISO-ADMN-2001: Conduct capabilities brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO Marines of all ranks are responsible to conduct or support MISO integration into a supported unit. This effort will include a MISO capabilities brief given to the supported unit commander and staff sections. This briefing is meant to answer questions pertaining to MISO capabilities, limitations, and employment considerations of MISO forces assigned, and support coordination between MISO and the gaining unit.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL), a MISO element and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To inform the commander and staff on the capabilities of the MISO element assigned to their command IAW the supported units' objectives and mission sets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Determine applicable briefing techniques.
2.   Determine time available.
3.   Verify the MISO Capabilities brief is nested in the supported unit's concept of operations.
4.   Develop a MISO purpose statement.
5.   Identify reporting requirements.
6.   Provide capabilities and limitations.
7.   Identify preapproved MISO series, if applicable.
8.   Identify preapproved MISO programs, if applicable.
9.   Provide MISO supporting objective(s) that support mission accomplishment.
10. Provide MISO approval process, legal review requirements.

REFERENCES:
1.   CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2.   FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
3.   JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations

4. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-ADMN-2002: Establish MISO product approval process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A defined approval process is essential for timely and accurate MISO support to deliberate and crisis action planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, mission, CJCSI 3110.05*, and the references.

STANDARD: To provide the supported unit with an established routing chain that facilitates standard and timely approval of MISO products for dissemination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review MISO Capabilities.
2. Determine MISO attribution.
3. Identify requirement for coordination with higher and adjacent MISO elements.
4. Identify organization(s) that maintain the various levels of MISO approval within an assigned region.
5. Coordinate with staff judge advocate (SJA) to determine MISO legal constraints.
6. Provide written recommendation to the supported unit to establish MISO approval.
7. Develop supported unit's routing sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
5. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: (*) denotes current version of document.

MISO-ADMN-2003: Conduct external support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Identify external support required to accomplish MISO activities. After analyzing internal/organic means of supporting the MISO Plan, assess fulfilling shortfalls through a request for external assets to meet requirements for MISO production or dissemination. This request must include: broadcast capabilities; print capabilities; multimedia capabilities; and personnel required to conduct MISO-related tasks. Initiate reach back support through the theater JPOTF for modifying pre-approved themes and leaflets as well as approval for any suggested changes to existing themes or addition of sub-themes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's guidance, and an approved MISO series.

STANDARD: To augment MISO product production and dissemination gaps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Supported units task organization, and determine external support required.
2. Coordinate with contracting officer representative (COR).
3. Identify requirements to establish Direct Liaison Authority (DIRLAUTH).
4. Submit request for DIRLAUTH, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
4. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISO-ASES-2001: Assess MISO effects on the battlespace

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given approved MISO series, an operational environment, and supported unit.

STANDARD: To determine MISO effectiveness within the Information Environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the intelligence section to determine baseline as part of MISO Series development.
2. Integrate information gaps into collection and analysis cell.
3. Review available third-party assessments.
4. Maintain timelines depicted in the MISO series execution matrix.
5. Provided recommendations to supported unit and MISO OIC for continuation, re-engagement, modification, or termination of MISO efforts.
6. Conduct post-testing of MISO products.
7. Assess Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
8. Assess Measures of Performance (MOP).
9. Receive impact indicators from the supported unit or internal product post testing.
10. Determine outside activities (propaganda or changing conditions) within the AOR that had an effect on MISO efforts.
11. Submit a MISO assessment matrix.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-ASES-2002: Assess the psychological impact of events

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To determine how events persuade, change, and influence the attitudes, perceptions, values, beliefs, and behaviors of local populace.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze events affecting TA.
2. Identify psychological baseline.
3. Evaluate MOE (if applicable).
4. Review third-party assessments (i.e. NGO, Independent polling, CA).
5. Analyze effect of historical events in AO.

6. Develop recommendations to supported command and MISO OIC for continuation, re-engagement, modification, or termination of MISO activities.
7. Develop recommendations to supported command and MISO OIC for continuation, re-engagement, modification, or termination of operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-ASES-2002: Conduct Propaganda Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given propaganda from within the Information Environment.

STANDARD: To determine the effectiveness of enemy and neutral propaganda on the target audience (TA) and enhance the commander's counter-propaganda efforts.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify propaganda location, placement and information relevant to the conduct of SCAME Analysis.
2. Compile required data into Source, Content, Audience, Media, Effects (SCAME) format.
3. Submit report to applicable sections.
4. Develop recommendations for counter-propaganda efforts and submit to supported unit.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32A MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE COMBAT CAMERA
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-OPS-2001: Integrate MISO into supported units operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate with the command and staff of the supported unit to advise the commander and staff on the capabilities, limitations, employment considerations of MISO forces and coordinate with their respective supported unit representatives on staff support tasks. Provide recommendations on how best to counter adversary activists and its effects in the information environment or protect friendly forces from its effects.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, and supported unit.

STANDARD: To maximize tactical support and effectiveness of a MISO element during a specified duration dependent on mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Integrate with the supported unit's staff sections.
 2. Prepare MISO planning documentation in the form of a MISO tab, to support supported unit mission planning.
 3. Determine gaps and inefficiencies.
 4. Coordinate with higher and adjacent MISO elements, if applicable.
 5. Coordinate with the supported unit's operations section, and the Information Operations element to determine gaps and inefficiencies, and support interoperability.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-OPS-2002: Conduct Face-to-Face Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an interpreter capability, Rules of Engagement, an Operations Order, access to a targeted individual, and a security element.

STANDARD: To accomplish desired behavior change with targeted audience.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   De-conflict with ongoing operations.
2.   Review MISO Series documents for phasing / timelines or applicable face-to-face encounter outlines.
3.   Determine developed face-to-face engagement outlines relevant to assigned mission.
4.   Determine arguments to be utilized during face-to-face engagement.
5.   Develop a concept to develop common ground with targeted individual.
6.   Develop Introduction and Rapport Building Strategy.
7.   Determine appeals and techniques to be used during course of engagement.
8.   Identify possible preexisting vulnerability to be used during course of engagement.
9.   Determine if a MISO product should accompany the engagement.
10. Conduct permission briefings with interpreter asset insuring to observe operational security is maintained.
11. Provide purpose of operation.
12. Determine interpreter's knowledge of either the individual or the area in which the engagement will take place.
13. Provide requirements for interpreter IRT, mirroring techniques and actions on objective.
14. Conduct Rehearsals.
15. Confirm a completed mission focused face-to-face encounter outline is developed.
16. Conduct appropriate rehearsals with MISO team members or members of the security element, if applicable.
17. Coordinate with security element to insure establishment of internal / external security during engagement.

REFERENCES:
1.   FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2.   MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-OPS-2003: Coordinate an aerial leaflet drop

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given approved leaflet(s), a supported unit, dissemination authority, and the reference.

STANDARD: To facilitate airborne delivery of MISO products.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review appropriate planning documents for phasing and timelines.
2. Verify appropriate target location / desired coverage.
3. Review supported units Air-Tasking Order (ATO).
4. Submit request for tasking added to the ATO, if applicable.
5. Recommend appropriate delivery mechanism, if applicable.
6. Verify required quantity of products to be disseminated.
7. Review wind/speed/azimuth/altitude dissemination chart, to determine required leaflet drop release point, and provide information to organization responsible for air dissemination.
8. Verify mission requirement has been enrolled in the ATO.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0521-PDD-2001

MISO-OPS-2004: Coordinate social media dissemination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MISO product intended for social media dissemination, dissemination authority, and the reference.

STANDARD: To influence a target audience through social media to support a desired behavioral change.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review appropriate planning documents for phasing and timelines.
2. Identify relevant social media operators and point(s) of contact.
3. Liaison with social media point(s) of contact.
4. Coordinate distribution of MISO products to social media operators.
5. Provide social media operators with the evaluation criteria.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-OPS-2005: Coordinate Short Message Service (SMS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given textual MISO product(s) for SMS dissemination, SDW, and SEM.

STANDARD: To disseminate message to identified target audience.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review SEM for phasing/timelines.
2. Identify relevant cell phone service providers, operators and point(s) of contact (POC).
3. Determine contracting requirements.
4. Coordinate distribution of textual MISO products.
5. Confirm dissemination of textual MISO product.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

---

MISO-OPS-2006: Manage a tactical radio station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Radio in a Box (RIAB), SEM, an interpreter/Disc Jockey (DJ), audio MISO products, and commander¿s intent.

STANDARD: To disseminate audio messages IAW psychological operations transmission matrix.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review SEM for phasing/timelines.
2. Review audio MISO products.
3. Develop Psychological Operations Transmission Matrix (PTM).

4. Incorporate local music/news.
5. Develop call-in capability, as required.
6. Develop programing request drop-box, as required.
7. Monitor station progress.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

---

MISO-PDD-2001: Develop a MISO product

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During this phase of the seven steps MISO Process, the individual MISO element must coordinate for the production of MISO products by way of utilizing organic or non-organic assets dependent of the supported unit's task organization.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Information Operations Officer or Working Group, completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix, a Message Transmission Matrix, a MISO tab, a mission requirement and a product development team.

STANDARD: To development a Product Action Worksheet (PAW) allowing for the conduct of Phase IV (Product Development and Design).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify lines one (1) through eight (8).
2. Develop line nine (9) that provides all required information pertaining to the MISO product concept.
3. Develop line ten (10) contains MISO pretesting questionnaire guidance.
4. Develop line eleven (11) contains MISO post-testing questionnaire guidance.
5. Develop a Product Action Worksheet for each MISO product concept recommended.
6. Develops rudimentary sketches for all visual products to serve as product prototypes, if applicable.
7. Develop written scripts for all audio products.
8. Develops MISO storyboards to support development of all MISO audio-visual products and recommend Psychological Actions.
9. Verifies that each product conveys the intended message.

10. Crosscheck that each product reinforces the message conveyed by the other products in the MISO series.
11. Collate all documents into a MISO series package.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-PLAN-2001: Gather planning information

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations/plan order and concept of operations from higher.

STANDARD: To develop a preliminary mission plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review orders from higher.
2. Review MISO related appendices.
3. Identify area of responsibility.
4. Conduct cultural assessment.
5. Evaluate country studies.
6. Conduct liaison with adjacent, support, external agencies, or higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-2001: Prepare a MISO estimate

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A MISO Tab is written by a MISO EMT once assigned to a supported unit. The MISO element is responsible for the integration of any attached MISO elements. During mission analysis MISO planners begin by creating a MISO estimate. This document serves as a reference tool during MISO planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters' operation order and publicly available information.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review relevant orders from supported unit and MISO related appendices.
 2. Conduct PMESI-PT analysis.
 3. Conduct liaison with adjacent, support, external agencies, or higher headquarters, if required.
 4. Identify supported unit's mission statement and develop the MISO mission statement.
 5. Identify the situation and considerations
 6. Identify characteristics of the Area of Operations (AO), specific to MISO.
 7. Identify weather, terrain, and key infrastructure, relevant to MISO.
 8. Develop potential target audience list.
 9. Identify hostile target sets, friendly target sets, and neutral target sets, relevant to MISO.
 10. Integrate into supported unit's planning.
 11. Produce MISO estimate.
 12. Update estimate, as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-PLAN-2002: Support problem framing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations/plan order and concept of operations from higher.

STANDARD: To effectively assess and identify information gaps within concept of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review orders from higher.
2. Determine tactical problem.
3. Support intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).
4. Determine constraints/restraints.
5. Conduct risk assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-2003: Conduct MISO task analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of an Operations Planning Team (OPT), given higher headquarters' order, supported unit's mission, commander's intent, and the references.

STANDARD: To determine mission requirements and supportability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the MISO mission.
2. Determine the relationship to higher and adjacent MISO missions.
3. Identify specified MISO tasks.
4. Identify implied MISO tasks.
5. Determine essential MISO tasks.
6. Determine assumptions about Target Audience reaction to MISO.
7. Identify resource shortfalls.
8. Recommend MISO related information requirements (IRs).

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS

3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
5. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISO-PLAN-2003: Develop Potential Target Audience List (PTAL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan, cultural studies, open source
internet, and the references.

STANDARD: To create a potential target audience list (PTAL).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review orders from higher.
 2. Determine target population.
 3. Review demographic data.
 4. Conduct continuous cultural analysis.
 5. Create PATL.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures
 2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures
 3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-2004: Analyze applicable MISO programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan.

STANDARD: To determine execution authorities applicable to the commander¿s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review higher headquarters MISO authority.
2. Determine applicable MISO objectives (MOs).
3. Identify adequate supporting MISO objectives (SMOs).
4. Correlate potential target audiences and objectives.
5. Request new MO/SMO, if required.
6. Develop MISO targeting matrix.
7. Refine potential target audiences, when required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-2004: Develop MISO concept of support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit's mission statement, recommended Courses of Action (COA), targeting objectives, and a requirement for MISO support.

STANDARD: To provide a supported unit with MISO employment recommendations that satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine supported unit's format.
2. Summarize current situation.
3. Identify a mission relevant MISO Objective (MO).
4. Identify a mission relevant Supporting MISO Objective (SMO).
5. Identify desired behavior(s).
6. Determine the MISO scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine attribution plan.
8. Determine Measures of Performance (MOP).
9. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
10. Identify methods of dissemination.
11. Provide MISO Product Prototypes.
12. Provide enclosures, as required.

13. Provide completed concept to the supported unit.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
 4. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

MISO-PLAN-2008: Integrate MISO plans

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order, draft MISO support plan, and Battlefield Operating System (BOS) plans.

STANDARD: To integrate, synchronize, and deconflict MISO objectives operations orders.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify MISO requirements.
 2. Coordinate with supported unit(s).
 3. Integrate MISO plan with supported unit¿s scheme of maneuver.
 4. Identify components of the BOS.
 5. Integrate MISO plan with BOS plans.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-2009: Perform Responsibilities of an IO Officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order from higher headquarter, a supported unit, and the references.

STANDARD: In order to support commander¿s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review appropriate documents.
2. Integrate IO plans into operations.
3. Integrate with Operational Planning Team.
4. Establish IO Working Group.
5. Determine IO Objectives.
6. Coordinate Information Related Capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-13 Inform and Influence Activities
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCDP 5 Planning

MISO-SDEV-2001: Develop a series concept worksheet (SCW)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A Series Concept Worksheet (SCW) is a tool used to begin series development, utilizing a previously developed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), the SCW is crafted and this document (if done correctly) provides the guidance in continued efforts in the development of a singular MISO series.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a MISO tab, a mission requirement and access to relevant collections assets.

STANDARD: To facilitate MISO series development that satisfies the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review target audience analysis worksheet.
2. Determine series numbering.
3. Determine the arguments, appeals, and techniques to be used, referencing information contained in a completed TAAW.

4. Determine appropriate symbols to be used, referencing information contained in a completed TAAW.
5. Determine media types available within the operational environment.
6. Determine appropriate media types to be used based of information contained in a completed TAAW.
7. Determine number of products for each medium.
8. Determine staging of products by Identify types of products to be used
9. Determine appropriate timelines of arguments delivery.
10. Determine which products will be disseminated within each stage.
11. Validate appropriate product numbering code per media type.
12. Submit completed document to appropriate authority, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-SDEV-2002: Develop a series dissemination worksheet (SDW)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a MISO tab, a mission requirement, and access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: To facilitate MISO series development that satisfies the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine an appropriate MISO Series duration.
2. Determine appropriate staging of MISO products, utilized stages of arguments contained within a SCW.
3. Determine duration of each product within a given stage.
4. Determine specific timing of a given MISO product within an identified stage.
5. Determine the repetitions the individual MISO product will be disseminated IAW the previously determined timing.
6. Determine the geographical location an individual product is to be disseminated.
7. Determine specific product placement within the identified geographical location.
8. Determine the number of copies required for each individual product, within a given stage based on the type of product and saturation.
9. Submit completed document to appropriate authority, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-SDEV-2003: Develop series execution matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW) is the source document for the development of a Series Executive Matrix (SEM), the SEM to the MISO planner a visual representation of a MISO series to support the synchronization and de-confliction of MISO series dissemination.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a MISO tab, a mission requirement and access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: To facilitate MISO series development that satisfies the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the suspense dates for all product prototypes by date.
2. Establish timelines for translation, if required.
3. Establish timelines for MISO product pretesting.
4. Established timelines for MISO product production.
5. Identify timelines for MISO products distribution.
6. Establish timelines for MISO product dissemination.
7. Establish timelines for MISO product post-testing.
8. Depict staging of product.
9. Depicts appropriate decision points.
10. Depict dates for action coordination to be conducted, if applicable.
11. Submit completed document to appropriate authority, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-SDEV-2004: Develop a Message Transmission Matrix (MTM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Message Transmission Matrix (MTM) is the document that contains all the transmission that will occur within a given MISO series. The MTM is meant to support coordination between the supported unit headquarters element, MISO elements, and other information related capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix, a MISO tab, and a mission requirement.

STANDARD: To facilitate MISO series development satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Document all visual, audio, or audio visual products that will be disseminated via the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Identify appropriate header data, consistent with supported unit SOP.
3. Conduct coordination with the Information Operations Working Group IOT de-conflict frequencies used, as required.
4. Coordinate with supported unit's operations section IOT ensure de-confliction of frequencies used ISO a MISO Series execution, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-SDEV-2005: Conduct an internal series review board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The internal Series Review board is usually made up of all members pertaining to the execution of MISO, these members could be only internal to the MISO element, or expand to allow for presence of relevant supported unit members.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Information Operations Officer or Working Group, completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix, a Message Transmission Matrix, a MISO tab, and a mission requirement.

STANDARD: In order to finalize a single MISO series while insuring Measures of Performance are identified, review of series documents are adjudicated, the recommended MISO Series is supportable within an unspecified amount of time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the likelihood of the series achieving the desired behavioral response using the currently recommended timelines.
2. Verify the mix of product types and quantities are sufficient to achieve the desired behavior change.
3. Verify the products recommended (sequencing) enhances the overall MISO Series.
4. Verify all appropriate arguments within the Series Concept Worksheet are addressed.
5. Resolve any potential conflicts in the execution of the MISO Series.
6. Verify availability of resources required to execute the MISO Series.
7. Identify risks associated with the given MISO Series.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-TAA-2001: Determine desired effect (behavior)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan, IO Objectives, MISO objectives (MO), supporting MISO objectives (SMO), a potential target audience list (PTAL), MISO CONOP, Center of Gravity (COG) analysis, commander¿s guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: To determine which desired behavior can affect the potential target audiences and achieve the Commanders objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review potential target audience¿s list.
 2. Evaluate potential target audience¿s current behaviors.
 3. Correlate SMOs with commander¿s objectives.
 4. Correlate SMOs with IO objectives, if applicable.
 5. Correlate SMOs with the PTAL.
 6. Review COG analysis.
 7. Review higher headquarters and adjacent unit MISO programs.
 8. Describe desired behavior modification.
 9. Develop/request new SMOs, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-TAA-2001: Develop a Target Audience Analysis Worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Target Audience Analysis is a detailed and comprehensive examination of selected groups or individuals to determine how to best influence their behavior favorably to U.S. policies. The Target Audience Analysis Model (TAAM) is designed specifically to determine how to elicit certain behaviors from individuals within a particular group. The Target Audience Analysis Worksheet is the document completed once the TAAM process is complete.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given publicly available information systems and a MISO Tab.

STANDARD: To determine a potential Target Audience's ability to achieve a desired behavior change.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify and refine the PTAL.
 2. Determine the desired behavior ensuring it is specific, observable, and measurable.
 3. Identify the power, control, and authority in relation to the desired behavior.
 4. Determine restrictions affecting the TA(s).
 5. Determine the overall effect on the SPO.
 6. Determine overall effectiveness rating.
 7. Complete a cause and effect analysis sheet.

8. Identify conditions effecting or leading to a TA current behavior.
9. Determine effects as positive, negative, and secondary consequences of the TA(s) current behavior.
10. Identify a TA's current behavior, based off cause and effect analysis.
11. Determine TA's motives as primary or secondary.
12. Determine TA's demographic vulnerabilities.
13. Determine TA's psychographic vulnerabilities.
14. Identify symbols, relevant to the TA, that support the argument.
15. Identify perceived risks IRT the TA conducting the desired behavior.
16. Identify perceived rewards IRT the TA conducting the desired behavior.
17. Determine how consistent the desired behavior is IRT a TA's values and beliefs.
18. Determine appropriate rating.
19. Provide a recommendation considering the susceptibility of the TA identified.
20. Provide recommendations on current MISO series.
21. Provide recommendations on potential MISO series.
22. Provide recommendations for conditions within the IE for change.
23. Identify how the TA currently gets information, and how they utilize information.
24. Determine what new media can be used related to organic / non-organic assets.
25. Conduct Media Pattern Analysis.
26. Develop a main arguments determined by the desired behavior and the identified vulnerability.
27. Identify supporting arguments required.
28. Determines appeals to be used with the desired behavior.
29. Determine which techniques to be utilized to present the supporting argument.
30. Develop recommended psychological actions.
31. Identify refined assessment criteria asking specific, measurable, and observable data IRT the desired behavior change.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-TAA-2002: Select the target audience (TA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan, a MO, SMOs, a PTAL, and the references.

STANDARD: To select the most susceptible TA from the PTAL based on the given SMO.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the potential TAs from the PTAL.
2. Refine the TAs into groups with similar characteristics and vulnerabilities based on demographics.
3. Select refined TA most susceptible to adopting the desired behavior.
4. Identify primary/secondary groups.
5. Identify key communicators within the TAs.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-TAA-2003: Develop a Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan, MOs, SMOs, TA, the MISO tab or appendix, commander¿s guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: To analyze and document the cause and effect relationship between the current behavior and the TA, and the susceptibility of the TA to adopting the desired behavior.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate existing TAAWs for applicability.
2. Identify conditions that affect the TA.
3. Identify needs, wants, and desires of the TA.
4. Conduct vulnerability analysis in relation to the SMO.
5. Formulate main and supporting arguments for each vulnerability.
6. Determine effective appeals and techniques.
7. Identify Lines of Persuasion (LOPs).
8. Identify relevant cultural symbols and idioms recognized by the TA and related to the LOP.
9. Examine/rate the advantages/disadvantages of the LOP.
10. Rate the power, control, and/or authority of TA to accomplish the desired behavior (SMO).
11. Identify restrictions on TA to accomplish the desired behavior (SMO).
12. Determine TA susceptibility.
13. Determine which media patterns/types are received by the TA.

14. Determine any new media that may affect the TA.
15. Rate accessibility of each medium.
16. Refine MOE to be specific, observable, and measurable.
17. Develop specific, observable, and measurable impact indicators based on MOEs.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

10004. MOS 0520 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0520-ADMN-2001: Request a performance-based contract

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A MISO officer, who does not serve as the contracting officer for their gaining unit, may (at times) find that Military assets are not suitable IOT support assigned operations. The MISO officer would be directed to follow unit standard operating procedures, conduct coordination with the contracting officer, and ensure operations security (OPSEC) is maintained and planned for.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement for a performance-based service and a supporting unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) or regulatory guidance outlining statement of work and contracting procedures.

STANDARD: To facilitate production, distribution, and dissemination of MISO products.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate support and concurrence from the unit contracting officer.
2. Develop the written statement of work.
3. Determine the fiscal requirements.
4. Reconcile the estimate with the supported unit budget officer.
5. Ensure request for support is not sensitive.
6. Coordinate with supported unit's intelligence section in order to ensure proper vetting of non-organic agencies or organizations, if applicable.
7. Package the statement of work, budget amendment (if applicable), and request for contract support to the supported unit's contracting officer for approval and sourcing.
8. Submit package to higher headquarters for validation and staffing.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCRP 3-40B.3 Contingency Contracting
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0520 and 0521 events.

0520-ADMN-2002: Manage MISO approval process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the CJCSI 3110.05*, a MISO Series, and a MISO tab.

STANDARD: Correctly submit a MISO Series through the approval process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review MISO Planning documents (Approved MISO Tab).
2. Identify approval authorities regarding a MISO Program, MISO Series, and/or MISO Products.
3. Using the supported unit's routing sheet, document required sections concurrence or non-concurrence IRT applicable MISO Program, MISO Series, or MISO Products.
4. Determine requirement for host nation country team approval.
5. Submit MISO series or products to the relevant approval authority.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: (*) denotes current version of document.

0520-ASES-2001: Develop Initial MISO Assessment Criteria

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and supported unit.

STANDARD: In order to meet the commander¿s intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify the specific behavior
 2. Ensure the specific behavior is measurable and observable.
 3. Characterize the behavior for each potential target audience (PTA).
 4. Quantify the specific behavior.
 5. Record the initial assessment criteria questions.
 6. Compile the PSYOP assessment criteria categorized under the appropriate
     MISO objectives.
 7. Submit the compiled information.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics,
Techniques, and Procedures

0520-OPS-2001: Employ an expeditionary MISO operations detachment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and supported unit.

STANDARD: In order to meet the commander¿s intent IAW the unit tactical
standing operating procedures and MISO appendix task organization paragraph.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Conduct planning procedures as part of the supported units staff.
 2. Conduct support coordination.
 3. Ensure team drills are conducted.
 4. Attach MISO teams to maneuver units.

5. Monitor MISO team actions.
6. Report actions to the supported unit and higher-MISO units.
7. Maintain command and control of subordinate MISO teams.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0520-OPS-2001: Supervise execution of MISO product dissemination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and approved MISO Series.

STANDARD: To verify the delivery of MISO product(s) to a target audience in support of a desired behavioral change.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Series Execution Matrix to ensure MISO dissemination is conducted per approved timelines.
2. Manage MISO elements efforts during product dissemination, as required.
3. Validate MISO dissemination through supporting units, as required.
4. Assess effects of MISO dissemination.
5. Determine recommendations for continuation or changes to approved MISO series, as required

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0520-OPS-2002: Manage MISO dissemination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO dissemination is the delivery of PSYOP products to the Target Audience (TA).

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and completed products.

STANDARD: To ensure the products are disseminated to the Target Audience (TA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review SEM.
2. Review SDW.
3. Review MISO products. (as required)
4. Monitor execution.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0520-OPS-2003: Supervise execution of Military Information Support Operations (MISO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and supported unit.

STANDARD: In order to meet the commander¿s guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Series Execution Matrix.
2. Monitor MISO activity execution timeline.
3. Facilitate execution of MISO activities.
4. Monitor MISO collection and reporting requirements.
5. Assess operational effects of MISO activities.
6. Develop recommendations for continuation of MISO essential tasks.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
5. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0520-PDD-2001: Supervise MISO product production

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), Series Execution Matrix (SEM), a Message Transmission Matrix (MTM), and completed MISO Product Action Worksheets (PAW).

STANDARD: To support product dissemination within identified constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review applicable MISO Series documents.
2. Supervise MISO product pretesting.
3. Analyze MISO product pretesting results and recommend changes, if applicable.
4. Finalize MISO products.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32A MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE COMBAT CAMERA
4. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0520-PDD-2002: Supervise MISO product distribution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and completed MISO series products.

STANDARD: To facilitate the movement of approved products, either physically or electronically, from the production location to the point or platform of dissemination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review applicable MISO series documents.
2. Coordinate with organic or non-organic assets IOT insure a transportation plan of product movement.
3. Monitor execution of MISO product's movement from its production location to its distribution location.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0520-PLAN-2001: Conduct joint targeting analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an identified area of responsibility, MISO support plan, and cultural study.

STANDARD: To integrate MISO targets into the overall targeting plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review concept of operations.
2. Perform target vetting and validation.
3. Identify high value influence targets.
4. Identify high pay off influence targets.
5. Conduct key communicator nodal analysis.
6. Review Center of Gravity (COG) analysis.
7. Nominate targets.
8. Develop preliminary MISO target matrix.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0520-SDEV-2001: Manage MISO series development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet, and a MISO element.

STANDARD: To validate that the MISO series is complete, achievable, and culturally sound and it satisfies the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise the completion of the Series Concept Worksheet (SCW).
2. Verify MISO series numbering is correct.
3. Verify SCW does not use information outside of the MISO Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW).
4. Supervise the completion of the Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW).
5. Verify document identifies staging.
6. Verify product prototypes will cause a desired behavior change.
7. Verify SDW contains a logical flow and follows the guidance within a completed TAAW.
8. Supervise the completion of the Series Execution Matrix (SEM).
9. Verify SDW details an appropriate timeline.
10. Verify SDW does not have MISO product dissemination prior to identifying decision points.
11. Supervise the completion of the Message Transmission Matrix (MTM).
12. Verify the completion of identified MISO product action worksheets (PAWs).
13. Verify an adequate number of products are planned for and PAWs developed.
14. Verify product prototypes convey the recommended MISO argument.
15. Validate recommended Psychological Actions PAWs, if applicable.
16. Verify every PAW contains product pretesting and post testing guidance.
17. Identify supported unit's organic and non-organic assets ability to support MISO Product Development.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS

2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0520-SDEV-2002: Prepare a MISO Series for Approval

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During the process of MISO Series development, and once a MISO element has completed phase I (Planning) through Phase VI (Product Development and Design) the MISO OIC or lead planner will write an executive summary and prepare the MISO Series for approval. This document should contain the series outline and provided the approval authority with an overview the series concept.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, series documents, and a MISO element.

STANDARD: Collect finalized document and submit a MISO Series for Approval.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Collect relevant Series documents, and mark in appropriate order.
2. Complete the Series Executive Summary.
3. Submit MISO Series though the identified MISO Approval Chain.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0520-TAA-2001: Supervise target audience analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Target Audience Analysis is a detailed and comprehensive examination of selected groups or individuals to determine how to best influence their behavior favorably to U.S. policies. The Target Audience Analysis Model (TAAM) is designed specifically to determine how to elicit certain behaviors from individuals within a particular group. The Target Audience Analysis Worksheet is the document completed once the TAAM process is complete. MISO officers serve a supervise role to phase II.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO Tab and a MISO element.

STANDARD: Facilitate the completion of phase 2 of the PSYOP process enabling series development.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise completion of cause and effect analysis.
2. Review effectiveness statements.
3. Review conditions.
4. Review vulnerabilities.
5. Review the susceptibility statements, rating and recommendations.
6. Review the accessibility.
7. Validate the development of MISO arguments, supporting arguments, appeals and techniques to be used, based off prior sections of the TAAW.
8. Review the development of refined assessment criteria.
9. Return to originator for refinement, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

10005. MOS 0521 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0521-ASES-2001: Conduct product post-testing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area of operations that a MISO Series has been conducted, a mission requirement, access to the Target Audience (TA), a security element, and MISO Post-testing Guidance.

STANDARD: To determine whether or not the TA accepted the message conveyed by a product.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review post-testing guidance.
2. Conduct product post-testing.
3. Identify recurring comments, patterns, and trends.
4. Identify deficiencies in exposure, as required.
5. Gather relevant impact indicators.

6. Identify possible spontaneous events.
7. Determine MISO effectiveness utilizing the MISO refined assessment
    criteria (RAC).
8. Submit results to MISO OIC.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the
0520 and 0521 events.

0521-OPS-2001: Gather atmospherics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an approved MISO plan, a supported unit, intelligence
assets, publicly available information, and freedom of movement within the
AOR.

STANDARD: To reconnoiter baseline data and behavior anomalies to support
MISO series development.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Identify information gaps.
2.   De-conflict with ongoing operations.
3.   Identify key communicators.
4.   Determine requirement for MISO product pretesting or product post
     testing, as required.
5.   Conduct face-to-face engagement rehearsals.
6.   Conduct and record interviews, as required.
7.   Record responses to supplement questionnaire, as required.
8.   Take still photos or video, as required.
9.   Document demographic, as required.
10. Utilize the appropriate format.
11. Submit SITREP to MISO elements and supported unit.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0521-OPS-2002: Conduct loudspeaker operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given organic equipment, access to the desired target audience, and a security element.

STANDARD: To facilitate message propagation within the information environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Confirm local threat and impact of prior operations.
2. De-conflict with ongoing operations.
3. Identify desired behavior of the targeted population, as required.
4. Develop loudspeaker script.
5. Conduct terrain analysis.
6. Coordinate with supported unit, and provide appropriate message broadcast locations.
7. Record Message on organic voice recording equipment, as required.
8. Determine requirement for translator support, if applicable record message in targeted population's language.
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Integrate into the supported units rehearsals prior to execution.
11. Submit situation report (SITREP) to supported unit and MISO OIC or SNCOIC.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0521-OPS-2003: Coordinate print media dissemination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an approved MISO Series, and visual products required to be disseminated.

STANDARD: To influence a target audience through print media to support a desired behavioral change.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify dissemination requirements align with SEM.
2. Coordinate dissemination with supporting unit's and supported unit, as required.
3. Verify dissemination of MISO Print products adheres to SDW.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0521-OPS-2004: Disseminate MISO Products utilizing the electromagnetic spectrum (EMS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO forces are expected to utilize organic equipment available to disseminate non-print MISO products IOT assist in the shaping of the Information Environment (IE).

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an approved MISO CONOP, organic equipment, access to the desired target audience, and a security element.

STANDARD: To broadcast MISO messaging with 60 minutes of mission approval.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Confirm local threat and impact of any prior operations.
2. De-conflict with ongoing operations.
3. Identify desired behavior of the targeted population.
4. Identify best frequency to broadcast message; coordinate spectrum broadcast deconfliction with supported unit frequency/spectrum managers
5. Identify frequency propagation range needed to reach the TA; select appropriate platform for broadcast.
6. Determine appropriate message broadcast location to the supported unit and integration into the unit planning cycle.

7. Identify Assessment Criteria plan and incorporate collection plan within supported unit S-2.
8. Identify requirement for translator support, if applicable record messages in TA's language.
9. Integrate into the supported units rehearsals prior to execution, as required; rehearse interoperability methods for employing dissemination platform through supported unit equipment.
10. Establish broadcasting site IAW the approved plan and disseminate approved MISO messages utilizing radio frequencies (FM, VHF, UHF, GSM Bands), as required.
11. Establish broadcasting site IAW approved plan and disseminate approved MISO messages utilizing SMS methods (Text Message), as required.
12. Establish broadcasting site IAW approved plan and disseminate approved MISO messages utilizing ATSC or DVB-T methods, as required.
13. Establish broadcasting site IAW approved plan and disseminate approved MISO messages utilizing push to talk radio frequencies, as required.
14. Disassemble organic equipment.
15. Submit situation report (SITREP) to supported unit and MISO OIC or SNCOIC.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Tactical Transmitter Kit, Paper Spock, Rodent, or FABS family of systems, FM radio and push to talk capability to receive MISO message.

0521-OPS-2004: Establish Radio-in-a-Box Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Radio in a Box and the references.

STANDARD: To establish a tactical radio station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute RIAB setup and configuration.
2. Provide technical operations support of RIAB hardware.
3. Execute RIAB takedown procedures.
4. Prepare RIAB for transport.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-05.301 Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

2. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures

0521-OPS-2005: Conduct Tactical Debriefing Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a local national, SMOs, LOPs, and PIRs.

STANDARD: Without violating detainee handling procedures, identify potential
threats, MISO relevant information, and information of potential intelligence
value.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilize organic security.
2. Utilize an interpreter, if necessary.
3. Review SMOs/LOPs.
4. Apply direct questioning fundamentals.
5. Develop information leads.
6. Determine Local National¿s level of knowledge.
7. Conduct map tracking.
8. Prepare debriefing reports.
9. Submit debriefing reports.
10. Maintain debriefing logbook.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and
    Procedures
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0521-OPS-2006: Conduct Detainee Screening

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a detainee, commander¿s PIRs, and a detainee screening form.

STANDARD: To obtain essential information, determine detainee¿s potential for further exploitation without violating detainee handling procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply Law of Land Warfare.
2. Conduct Planning/Preparation.
3. Utilize an Interpreter, if applicable.
4. Apply direct questioning fundamentals.
5. Develop information leads.
6. Determine detainee¿s level of knowledge.
7. Conduct map tracking.
8. Prepare detainee screening reports.
9. Submit detainee screening reports.
10. Maintain detainee screening logbook.
11. Prepare detainee for turnover.

REFERENCES:
1. Geneva Convention
2. FM 2-22.3 Human Intelligence Collector Operations
3. JAGINST 5800.7_ Manual of the Judge Advocate General (JAGMAN)
4. MCO 385.1J Policy and Guidance for Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence Activities
5. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 11-10C The Law of Land Warfare

0521-OPS-2007: Conduct Checkpoint Screening Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given TAAW(s), PAW(s), selected SMO, supported MO.

STANDARD: To identify persons of MISO/intelligence value and to remove potentially threating personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine personnel of ISO/intelligence value.
2. Identify potential personnel of threat.

3. Determine information of immediate tactical value.
4. Document MISO relevant information.
5. Identify when a lead must be turn over to CI/HUMINT personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 2-22.3 Human Intelligence Collector Operations
2. MCO 385.1J Policy and Guidance for Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence Activities
3. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

---

0521-PDD-2001: Coordinate product distribution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: In support of MISO Series development, once a MISO series has been approved for dissemination, a MISO element must conduct Phase VI (Product Production, Distribution, and Dissemination).

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and approved MISO series documents.

STANDARD: To facilitate the movement of approved products, either physically or electronically, from the production location to the point or platform of dissemination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the SEM for distribution plan.
2. Coordinate with organic or non-organic assets.
3. Coordinate transportation of MISO products.
4. Confirm delivery of MISO products.
5. Provide completion information to the higher MISO element and supported unit.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

0521-PDD-2001: Develop Product Prototype

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PAW.

STANDARD: To develop a product prototype.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify type of medium(s).
2. Identify prototype requirements.
3. Develop rudimentary sketches, as appropriate.
4. Develop script, as appropriate.
5. Determine product numbering.
6. Establish internal product review panel.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures

---

0521-PDD-2002: Conduct Product Pretesting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PAW.

STANDARD: To test a product prototype.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review testing methods.
2. Identify pretesting guidance.
3. Determine TA survey sampling, as required.
4. Establish Test Group, as required.
5. Conduct product pretesting.
6. Evaluate testing results.

7. Recommend adjustments, as required.
8. Refine posttest guidance.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures

---

0521-PDD-2004: Perform distribution procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed product and SEM.

STANDARD: Ensuring products arrive at distribution nodes IAW the SEM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify distribution locations.
2. Determine transportation methods.
3. Monitor conditions to ensure timelines are met.
4. Coordinate logistics movements, as required.
5. Determine if escort(s) are required.
6. Confirm delivery of products.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures

---

0521-PDD-2005: Develop Psychological Operations Transmission Matrix (PTM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL), TAAW, SDW, and SEM.

STANDARD: Ensuring products arrive at distribution nodes IAW the SEM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the IO Officer, as required.
2. Coordinate with the Electronic Warfare Officer, as required.
3. Review the JRFL.
4. Coordinate with the Spectrum Manager, as required.
5. Nominate protected frequencies, as required.
6. Review the TAAW.
7. Compile transmission times, frequencies, transmitters locations, power and organizations.
8. Submit the PTM to MISO OIC.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

AAV - amphibious assault vehicle
ACP - automated commissioning package
ACT - accuracy completeness time sequence
ACTS - Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems
AIRS - Automated Inspection Reporting System
AO - area of operations
APTS - advanced presentation and training skills
AR - Active Reserve
ASTB-E - Aviation Selection Test Battery Series-E
AT4C - advanced tool for coaching
BIC - billet information code
CAPT - Captain
CAR - commander's attainment report
CBRN - chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CBT - computer-based training
CG - commanding general
CMC - Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMR - consolidated memorandum receipt
CO - commanding officer
COA - course of action
CONPLAN - contingency plan
CONUS - continental United States
COT - consecutive overseas tours
CPL - Corporal
CRP - combat readiness percentage; command recruiting program
CSR - consolidated strength report
CWO - chief warrant officer
DEP - delayed entry program
DL - distance learning
DOD - Department of Defense
DoDFMR - Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation
DON - Department of the Navy
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System
EAD - extended active duty
ECFC - enlisted career force controls
ECS - effective communication skills
EFMP - Exceptional Family Member Program
ENLPROM - enlisted promotions
EPM - enlistment processing manual
1STLT - First Lieutenant
FAI - functional area inspection
FLC - formal learning center
FMF - fleet Marine force
FY - fiscal year
GOV - government owned vehicle
GSA - Government Services Administration
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant
HOTAS - hands-on throttle and stick
HQMC - Headquarters, Marine Corps
IAW - in accordance with

IGMC - Inspector General of the Marine Corps
IIADT - incremental initial active duty training
IMI - individual multimedia instruction
IPOCT - in place consecutive overseas tours
IRAM - Individual Records Administration Manual
IRR - Individual Ready Reserve
IRT - Itinerant Recruiting Trip
JPIC - Joint Package Inspection Checklist
LATMOV - lateral move
LCPL - Lance Corporal
LDO - limited duty officer; line of duty
LOI - letter of instruction
LSL - lump sum leave
MAJ - Major
MARADMIN - Marine Administrative Message
MARCORPROMMAN - Marine Corps Promotion Manual
MARCORSEPMAN - Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual
MARFORRES - Marine Corps Forces Reserve
MASP - military academic skills program
MC2 - Marine Corps Communication and Consulting
MC3 - Marine Corps Communication, Coaching, and Counseling
MC4 - Marine Corps Communication, Consulting, Coaching, and Counseling
MCC - monitored command code
MCEOB - Marine Corps Enlisted Opportunities Book
MCI - Marine Corps Institute
MCMEDS - Marine Corps Medical Entitlements Data System
MCMP - Marine Corps mentoring program
MCO - Marine Corps order
MCOOB - Marine Corps Officer Opportunity Book
MCP3 - Marine Corps Performance, Programming and Philosophy
MCPS - Marine Corps Presentation Skills
MCRAMM - Marine Corps Reserve Administrative Management Manual
MCRC - Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot
MCRISS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System
MCRISS-OSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Officer
               Selection Station
MCRISS-PSRS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
                Service Recruiting Station
MCRISS-PSRSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
                 Service Recruiting Substation
MCRISS-RS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Recruiting
               Station
MCROB - Marine Corps Reserve Opportunity Book
MCT - Marine Corps Task
MCTFSPRIM - Marine Corps Total Force Reporting Instructions Manual
MCTIMS - Marine Corps Training Information Management System
MCTL - Marine Corps Task List
MECEP - Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program
MEPCOM - Military Entrance Processing Command
MEPS - Military Entrance Processing Station
MET - mission essential task
METL - mission essential task list
MGIB-R - Montgomery GI Bill-Reserve
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant
MIRS - USMEPCOM Integrated Resource System
MISSO - Manpower Information Systems Support Officer

MOJT - Marine on-the-job training
MOL - Marine online
MOS - military occupational specialty
MSC - major subordinate command
MSGT - Master Sergeant
MUD - Merkel Unit Designator
NAMI - Naval Aerial Medical Institute
NAVMC - Navy Marine Corps
NIDT - Non-Instrumented Drug Test
NMCI - Navy Marine Corps Communication Information
NWA - new working applicant
OCHF - Operations Chief
OCM - Officer Commissioning Manual
OCONUS - outside the continental United States
OIC - officer in charge
OPFOR - operating forces; opposing force; opposition force
OPLAN - operational plan
OPNAV - Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPNAVINST Chief of Naval Operations instruction
OPS - operations
OPSO - operations officer
ORM - operational risk management
OSO - officer selection officer
OSS - officer selection station
OST - officer selection team
PAC - prospect applicant card
PADD - projected active duty date
PAR - Performance and Review
PFC - Private First Class
PSEP - prior service enlistment program
PSF - public speaking forum
PSR - prior service recruiter
PSRS - prior service recruiting station
PSRSS - prior service recruiting substation
PTAD - permissive temporary additional duty
PVT - Private
QC - quality control
QCIS - quality control SITREP
QSN - quota serial number
RAV - Retention Assist Visit
RECLP - Reserve Enlisted Commissioning Program
RELM - Reenlistment Extension Lateral Move
RI - Recruiter Instructor
ROEP - Reserve Option Enlistment Program
RS - Recruiting Station
RSCE - Recruiting Station Command Element
RSS - Recruiting Substation
RTF - recruiter training file
RUC - reporting unit code
S&R - Schedule and Results
SAT - Systems Approach to Training
SAV - staff assist visit
SDA - special duty assignment
SECNAVINST - Secretary of the Navy instruction
SGT - Sergeant
SGTMAJ - Sergeant Major
SITREP situation report

SMB - SNCOIC Management Book
SMCR - select Marine Corps reserve
SME - subject matter expert
SMOS - supplementary MOS
SNCO - staff noncommissioned officer
SNCOIC - staff noncommissioned officer in charge
SOP - standing operating procedure
SOS - statement of service
SOU - statement of understanding
SRB - selective reenlistment bonus
SRI - Systematic Recruiting Inspection
SRIP - Selected Reserve Incentive Program
SSGT - Staff Sergeant
T&R - training and readiness
T/O - table of organization
TECOM - Training and Education Command
TIP - training input plan
TMS - Training Management System
UMIS - Unit Manpower Information Sheet
UTM - unit training management
WO - Warrant Officer
XO - executive officer

MAGTF PLANNER T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

<div align="center">U</div>

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

<div align="center">W</div>

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.